



KNOWING  
THE SIGNS OF  
HIS RETURN

The King is Coming!

Vikki Tynan

# KNOWING THE SIGNS OF HIS RETURN

The King is Coming!

Copyright ©2022 by Vikki Tynan.

You have permission to copy any portion of this book for further study.

Cover Design and Graphics by Troy Tynan

Clip art from CanStock Photo, Deposit Photos, DaFont

Hebrew & Greek Definitions are from Strong's Concordance

Definitions are from Webster's Dictionary of American English, published in 1828.

Scriptures are from New American Standard Bible unless otherwise noted. New American Standard Bible Copyright ©1960, 1962, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1977 by the Lockman Foundation. Used by permission.

ISBN Number: 9798623097064

Printed in the United States of America



This Is Your Season Ministries  
Rockwall, Texas  
[www.thisisyourseason.org](http://www.thisisyourseason.org)

# INTRODUCTION

Several years ago the Lord asked me to write a book with Him on the End Times, **specifically on the obvious SIGNS that He had spoken of all throughout His Bible through His prophets.** This was not to be a book of my opinions or my views. He truly wanted me to be His scribe.

God knows His people are not ready for the events leading up to His return. He is very concerned about the ones who will be led astray from their faith, because the End Times might be very different than what they imagined in their minds. The Lord has given us so many SIGNS to prepare His people for what is coming in the End Times.

We will take a very methodical look at the obvious SIGNS spoken by Jesus Christ and His angels to the disciples and prophets. There are hundreds of scriptures and footnotes to give you greater understanding of the End Times, so you can go back and study these passages in more detail on your own.

One thing that is missing from this book, that every other End Time book has, is timelines. At the end of most chapters instead of timelines, there will be a blank page entitled Signs for this chapter. You can either list the SIGNS we go over in that chapter, or make your own timeline. You can see a **sample of a Chapter Review** from chapter 11 in the Appendix. It is up to you. If you do this review, it will help you have more understanding of what God is saying to you in each phase of the End Times.

Thank you Troy for coming up with the idea for the cover for this book, and transferring that idea into a wonderful cover. I never could have done this book without your skill and knowledge in graphics and computers.

Thank you to the students of NGIWI: Jorge, Shayndel, Julie, Danny, Alec, Josh, Karol, Gabby, Emmanuel, Arturo, Devinn, Javier, Jorge, Rani, Regina, Stephanie, and Valerie. You have been the first to study from this book as it was being developed. I really appreciated your enthusiasm and curiosity of what God was revealing to you about the End Times.

THEN THE LORD ANSWERED ME AND SAID,  
"RECORD THE VISION AND INSCRIBE IT ON TABLETS,  
THAT THE ONE WHO READS IT MAY RUN.  
FOR THE VISION IS YET FOR THE APPOINTED TIME;  
IT HASTENS TOWARD THE GOAL AND IT WILL NOT FAIL.  
THOUGH IT TARRIES, WAIT FOR IT;  
FOR IT WILL CERTAINLY COME,  
IT WILL NOT DELAY."

HABAKKUK 2:2-3

# KNOWING THE SIGNS OF HIS RETURN

## The King is Coming!

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 - DO YOU KNOW THE SIGNS?	7
2 - SIGNS FROM DANIEL	19
3 - 70-WEEK TIME FRAME	31
4 - BIRTH PANGS - TIME OF THE GENTILES	41
5 - COUNTDOWN BEGINS - FIRST 3-1/2 YEARS	56
6 - TRIBULATION - HEROES & GOOD GUYS	75
7 - TRIBULATION - VILLAINS & BAD GUYS	89
8 - GREAT TRIBULATION - LAST 3-1/2 YEARS	100
9 - TRUMPET JUDGMENTS	117
10 - COMING FOR HIS BRIDE	129
11 - OUR CONQUERING KING	144
12 - OUR KING JUDGES AND REIGNS	158
13 - NOW THAT WE KNOW	176
APPENDIX	194
INDEX OF MAJOR TOPICS	198

BLESSED IS HE WHO READS  
AND THOSE WHO HEAR  
THE WORDS OF THE PROPHECY,  
AND HEED THE THINGS  
WHICH ARE WRITTEN IN IT;  
FOR THE TIME IS NEAR.

REVELATION 1:3



# DO YOU KNOW THE SIGNS?

*Matthew 24:3  
As He was sitting  
on the Mount  
of Olives,  
the disciples came  
to Him privately,  
saying,  
"Tell us, when will  
these things  
happen,  
and what will be  
the sign of Your  
coming,  
and of the end of  
the age?"*



Jesus Christ, the Son of God, our Messiah, is returning to Earth. **This time He is coming back for His beloved bride** (all who believe in Him as their Savior). He will come as a **conquering King, bringing judgment to all mankind.**

- Will His bride know Him when He comes?
- Will she be prepared for His return?
- Will she understand her responsibilities to usher in His return?
- Will she be deceived and fall away from the truth?<sup>1</sup>

WHAT ABOUT YOU? **Do you know the SIGNS of His Return?**

It is recorded three times in the gospels when the disciples specifically asked Jesus what will be the SIGNS people could expect to see when He returns.<sup>2</sup> This seems to have been a favorite topic for Jesus because the gospels have recorded many conversations and parables about His coming back at the end of the age.

The Greek word for SIGN is **semeion**, which means *an indication or a miracle*. Webster's defines **indication** as *a mark or sign to help us discover what is not known before; an explanation or display; or intelligence given*. **God wants to give us the intelligence we will need when we see things we have never seen before**, and have understanding so we can stand firm. God does not want any of His sons and daughters to be unprepared for His Son's return to the earth. There are over **1,500 prophecies and visions in the Bible about the Second Coming of Christ**. These are all SIGNS for us to follow, so we may know what is coming and what to look out for.

We will look at many of these SIGNS which will give those who live in the years preceding our Lord's return, insight into the horrific and amazing things they will see going on around the world. Understanding that these

<sup>1</sup> 1 Timothy 4:1; Matthew 24:10-11

<sup>2</sup> Matthew 24:3; Mark 13:4; Luke 21:7

are a part of God's sovereign plan will be an encouragement to enable believers to stand firm in their faith. They will be able to discern what is coming next and be prepared. The Bible repeatedly says that no one, not even Jesus, knows the day or the hour that He is returning,<sup>3</sup> but it also says we can **discern the season** as we study the SIGNS which are presented for us in God's Word.<sup>4</sup>

---



---

*Mark 13:28-29* Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near. Even so, you too, when you see these things happening, recognize that He is near, right at the door.

*Mark 13:32-33* But of that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone. "Take heed, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the appointed time will come.

---



---

## GOD'S PURPOSE IN SIGNS

I have heard many Christians say, "I don't know much about the End Times, but I want to believe that I will be raptured before the tribulation." The idea that the church will be raptured before the tribulation sounds good to us, because nobody wants to go through persecution. But all throughout Christian history, believers have suffered for their faith. It is in times of testing that our faith is strengthened. Our nation and the people around the world have been sorely tested since 2020, but this is just the beginning.

---



---

*1 Peter 1:7-9* So that the proof of your faith, being more precious than gold which is perishable, even though **tested by fire**, may be found to result in praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ; and though you have not seen Him, you love Him, and though you do not see Him now, but believe in Him, you greatly rejoice with joy inexpressible and full of glory, obtaining as the outcome of your faith the salvation of your souls.

---



---

It is estimated that 60% of Christians today think the End Times will have no effect on them, so they do not study the prophecies about Jesus' Second Coming. **Could this be one of the reasons the Lord is so concerned about His elect being deceived in the End Times?**<sup>5</sup>

We will go into much more detail from the Word about the timing of the Tribulation and the Rapture in future chapters, but here are a few observations about that time from Mark 13. **This is Jesus' answer to His disciples when they asked Him to share some of the SIGNS of His return.**

<sup>3</sup> Matthew 24:36, 42, 44, 50; Acts 1:7; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-2; 2 Peter 3:10; Revelation 3:3

<sup>4</sup> Matthew 24:32-33

<sup>5</sup> Matthew 24:24



- Jesus starts off in verses 5 - 6 warning believers **not to be misled** by people saying they are the Christ.
- Verses 7 - 8 state there will be wars and rumors of wars, earthquakes and famines, but these are merely the beginning of **birth pangs**, not the end.
- In verses 9-12 believers are told to be on guard in the End Times because Christians will be **persecuted**.
- Verses 14-20 warn us that when we see the abomination of desolation (antichrist) standing where it should not be, **RUN and hide**; because this will be the beginning of a time of great woe and tribulation.
- Verses 24-27 state that **after the days of the tribulation**, the sun and moon will be darkened, and the stars will fall from the sky. Then Jesus will appear in the clouds to **gather His elect** (believers), in what we call the rapture.
- In Verses 32-37 Jesus again warns all believers four times **to be alert**, because no one knows exactly the timing of Jesus' return. He said: take heed; keep on the alert; stay on the alert; be on the alert, you don't know when the Master is coming!

I encourage you to read Mark 13 and see for yourself what it says. It only seems to make sense that out of God's love for us, **He is warning Christians over and over** in this passage (and many others) to be careful, because His people will be around during the tribulation. But be encouraged, for our sake God will shorten the days of the tribulation.<sup>6</sup>

---



---

*Revelation 12: 11 And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.*

---



---

There is another question I keep asking myself. If God's followers are not going to be around in the End Times, **why did God tell His prophets to write down over 1500 SIGNS of His return for us to read, study, believe, and heed?** Non-believers are not going to care about what is written in the Bible. We must know that God is always very purposeful in everything He says and does. He zealously watches over His Word to see everything come to pass.

---



---

*Revelation 16:15 Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake (keeps watch) and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.*

---



---

Revelation 16:15 is another verse urging believers to stay awake and be alert to watch for the SIGNS of His coming. Along with watching, we are to keep our garments on so we will not be uncovered. The

---

<sup>6</sup> Matthew 24:21-22

scriptures talk a lot about the garments of believers in the End Times. They are described as white linen, signifying their righteous acts<sup>7</sup>, which will be a stark contrast to the rest of the world. What this is saying is that **we must be holy as the Lord is holy**, for our sakes and for the sakes of those around us.

**We as believers will have very important responsibilities during the end times.** In order to do what God is wanting us to do for His Kingdom, we must be careful to not be deceived or misled, but to be a **light of truth and love** to those around us. Believers on Earth and believers in Heaven will be **praying** for the various judgments that will come upon the earth.<sup>8</sup> We are also to be **worshipping God** in the midst of Tribulation, which will strengthen our faith and bring God great joy.<sup>9</sup>

Those who understand the SIGNS of what will be occurring in the End Times will be able to **share these truths** with believers and non-believers who will be wondering why we are not overcome with fear and trembling as they are. As we share our faith and explain to them that the intense things going on in the world are part of God's plan. When we tell them what will be happening next, we will have tremendous opportunities to share the gospel with them. No wonder the Word says a great harvest is coming!

---



---

*Daniel 11:32-33 By smooth words he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people who know their God will display strength and take action. Those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; yet they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder for many days.*

---



---

God is raising up a people who understand the times and seasons, and who can give leadership in the coming times of crisis. **He is raising up His remnant to be mighty men and women of valor.**

## PROPHETIC PASSAGES

---



---

*2 Timothy 2:15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, accurately handling the word of truth.*

---



---

We as believers need to be diligent to accurately handle God's Word, the Bible. In so doing we prove to God that we are approved as His workers. The Greek (New Testament) word for WORKMAN is **ergates**, which means *someone who works hard as a teacher*. In order to be a teacher, one must first be

---

<sup>7</sup> Revelation 19:8

<sup>8</sup> Revelation 8:3-5

<sup>9</sup> Revelation 15:2-4

a student, and study the subject matter thoroughly. **When we do this, we honor God by showing Him how much we value the incredible treasures He has given us through His Word!**

In this study, since we will be looking at prophetic passages from the Old and New Testaments of the Bible, we need to first understand the purpose of prophecy. The New Testament word for prophecy is **propheteia** which means *a prediction, to foretell, telling of something before it happens*. In other words, **prophecy is speaking forth the mind and counsel of God about future events**. When these prophecies come to pass, our faith will be strengthened, causing us to follow Him more closely.

---



---

*2 Peter 1:20-21 But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God.*

---



---

Simply put, prophecy is a message that God speaks through the Holy Spirit to a prophet, a man or woman, who then shares these words with others. The purpose of these words is to instruct the listeners or readers in God's mysteries<sup>10</sup>, and to encourage (*edify, exhort, console, and convict*) others around them.<sup>11</sup>

Prophetic passages and visions are very different from most scriptures in the Bible, so we need to keep a few things in mind when we study prophecy.

- Prophetic passages do not always indicate intervals of time between events, and they are not always in chronological order. (*Daniel 11:20-39 seems to prophetically describe one extremely evil man, when in fact it is about two very evil men. Verses 20-35 are prophecies about a Persian king named Antiochus Epiphanes, and verses 36-39 prophetically describe the antichrist.*)
- We should always take prophecy literally unless figures of speech are used.
- Prophetic passages do not always use the future tense.
- Sometimes we or even the prophets cannot understand the prophecy until it is fulfilled.
- There are great blessing for those who heed (*guard from loss*) the prophetic words in the Bible.

*Please look at the Appendix for more information on how to study and understand the Bible.*

---



---

*Revelation 22:7 And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book.*

---



---



---

<sup>10</sup> 1 Corinthians 13:2

<sup>11</sup> 1 Corinthians 14:3, 24-25

## FULFILLED PROPHECIES OF THE 1ST COMING OF JESUS

---

---

*Matthew 5:17 Jesus said He did not come to abolish the law or what the prophets said, but to fulfill the prophecies.*

---

---

The Old Testament has 355 prophecies of the First Coming of Jesus Christ, and **all have been fulfilled**. Yes, I said all of them. This is another powerful testimony of the Sovereignty of God. Both the Old and New Testaments have over **1500 prophecies of our Lord's Second Coming**. This is more than four times as many prophecies as Jesus' First Coming. It looks like God wants to make it even more clear to the End Time inhabitants of the Earth that His Son is returning soon! Out of God's love for all mankind, He doesn't want them to miss their last chance to repent and turn to Jesus as their Savior.

Twenty times the Gospel of Matthew said **Jesus came to fulfill the Scriptures of the prophets from the Old Testament**. I have learned when God repeats something in the Bible, He is trying to get our attention! When reading the account of Jesus' arrest, trial, and crucifixion in the Gospel of John, I was struck by **the deliberateness of Jesus making sure He did everything that had been prophesied about Him**. As Jesus was dying on the cross, right after He asked John to take care of His mother, He acknowledged that He knew that all things had been accomplished to fulfill the Scriptures, except one. He called out to the guards and said, "I am thirsty". They poured sour wine onto a sponge and held it up to His mouth to drink. Afterwards Jesus cried out, "It is finished", and then He died.<sup>12</sup> It is unfathomable to comprehend the amount of physical pain and mental anguish Jesus was in, to have gone through all He went through. Personally I think the worst anguish was being separated from God when He took on our sins! In the midst of this anguish, He still was able to honor God by making sure every prophecy ever written about this time He had accomplished. That was such a testimony of His love for the Father and for us!

One thing has become very clear to me, **Jesus and the Father had planned Jesus' death and resurrection from the time of the fall in the Garden of Eden**. We were created to have intimate fellowship with God, and that was broken when Adam and Eve disobeyed God and ate of the forbidden fruit. God wanted to restore the perfect relationship He had created man to have with Him, but their sins and ours separate us from God's presence. In the Garden, God sacrificed the lives of some animals to make clothing for Adam and Eve, covering their shame from the sin they committed.<sup>13</sup> This was a temporary covering, but the Lord already had in mind an eternal covering of righteousness for all mankind. We can see His plan for our redemption in the next Scripture.

---

<sup>12</sup> John 19:28-30; Psalms 22:15; Psalms 69:21

<sup>13</sup> Genesis 3:21

---



---

*Genesis 3:14-15* The Lord God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, cursed are you more than all cattle, and more than every beast of the field; on your belly you will go, and dust you will eat all the days of your life; and I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; **He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel.**

---



---

God said a descendant of Adam and Eve would bruise satan on his head, and satan would bruise the descendant (Jesus) on His heel. The Romans called the process of crucifying someone on the cross "bruising the heel". God's plan to redeem man from the power of sin was through the sacrificial death of Jesus on the cross. His blood would be shed to atone for our sins. All we have to do is repent of our sins and ask Jesus to forgive us and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.<sup>14</sup> The final confrontation between Jesus and satan will be played out in the person of the antichrist. We will see in our study that God will cause the antichrist to have a fatal head wound.<sup>15</sup>

---



---

*Psalms 32:1* How blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered!

---



---

Jesus' death and resurrection were the most important events in history. It should be no surprise that God would give us SIGNS of His plans. Jesus' story reveals God's incredible love for us. By studying prophecies in the Old Testament in the words of Moses, the prophets, and the Psalms, we can discover how incredibly thorough God's plan for rescuing us is. The New Testament is an account of the fulfilled prophecies and promises of the Old Testament showing us how we can all be reconciled to God through Jesus' sacrificial death, and our assurance of eternal life with Him through His miraculous resurrection.

Twenty-six books in the Old Testament contain prophecies of Jesus' First Coming. The majority of these prophetic passages can be found in Genesis, Psalms, Isaiah, Daniel, Zechariah, and Malachi. **We will look at 28 of the 375 prophecies about Jesus' lineage, birth and childhood, life and ministry, death, and resurrection in the chart on the next few pages.**

As we look at a portion of these fulfilled prophecies, may we get a greater interest and assurance in the prophecies of the End Times.

---

<sup>14</sup> 1 John 1:7-10

<sup>15</sup> Revelation 13:3, 12

<b>LINEAGE</b>	<b>PROPHETIC SCRIPTURE (Old Testament)</b>	<b>FULFILLED SCRIPTURE (New Testament)</b>
From the lineage of: Adam Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob King David	Genesis 3:15 Genesis 12:3, 17:19, 28:14 2 Samuel 7:12-13 Isaiah 11:1	Matthew 1:1-17 Luke 1:32-33; 3:23-38 Acts 3:25-26 Galatians 3:8

<b>BIRTH &amp; EARLY CHILDHOOD</b>	<b>PROPHETIC SCRIPTURE (Old Testament)</b>	<b>FULFILLED SCRIPTURE (New Testament)</b>
Born of a virgin By the Holy Spirit	Isaiah 7:14	Matthew 1:18-25 Luke 1:26-35
She will have a son and He will be called Emanuel	Isaiah 8:8 Isaiah 7:14	Matthew 1:23-25 Luke 1:31
Born in Bethlehem	Micah 5:2	Matthew 2:1 John 7:42
Star led Magi to Jesus	Isaiah 60:3 Numbers 24:17	Matthew 2:1-12
He would spend part of His life in Egypt	Hosea 11:1	Matthew 2:13-15
Massacre of children Great mourning	Jeremiah 31:15	Matthew 2:16-18

<b>LIFE AND MINISTRY</b>	<b>PROPHETIC SCRIPTURE (Old Testament)</b>	<b>FULFILLED SCRIPTURE (New Testament)</b>
A messenger would come to prepare the way before Him	Malachi 3:1, 4:5-6 Isaiah 40:3-4	Matthew 3:1-12; 11:10-15, Mark 1:1-8, John 1:6-7, 23, Luke 1:15-17, 76-77
God's beloved Son	Psalms 2:7	Luke 3:22 Matthew 3:16-17, Luke 22:69-70
Ministry would begin in Galilee	Isaiah 9:1-2	Matthew 4:12-17 Mark 1:14-15
Spoke in Parables	Isaiah 6:9-10 Psalms 78	Matthew 13 Mark 4, 12
King of the Jews	Psalms 2:6 Micah 5:2	Matthew 2:1-6 Matthew 27:11
Good Shepherd	Psalms 23:1 Micah 5:4	John 10:11-17 1 Peter 2:25
Healed the sick and demon possessed	Isaiah 53:4-5, Psalms 103:3 Malachi 4:2	Matthew 8 - 9, Mark 1:30-34; Mark 5, Acts 10:38
Hated and despised	Isaiah 53:3 Psalms 22:6	Matthew 27:21-23 Luke 4:28-29 John 6:61-66; 10:31; 11:57

<b>DEATH</b>	<b>PROPHETIC SCRIPTURE (Old Testament)</b>	<b>FULFILLED SCRIPTURE (New Testament)</b>
He would enter Jerusalem on a donkey's colt with people shouting Hosanna	Zechariah 9:9 Psalms 118:26	Matthew 21:1-11 Mark 11:1-10
He would be betrayed by a friend (Judas) for 30 pieces of silver	Zechariah 11:12-13 Psalms 41:9	Matthew 26:14-16, Mark 14:42-46 Luke 22:47-48 John 6:71; 7:30, 44
His disciples would scatter when He was arrested	Zechariah 13:7	Matthew 26:31, 47-56 Mark 14:27
He would be silent before His accusers and not respond to their mocking	Isaiah 53:7 Psalms 38:12-14	Matthew 26:63; 27:12-14 Mark 14:61; 15:5, 29-32 Luke 23:35-39, 1 Peter 2:22-23
He would die a sacrificial death as the Passover Lamb	Exodus 12:5, 21-27	Matthew 26:28, John 1:29 1 Corinthians 5:7 Hebrews 9:11-14
He would be crucified, & His hands & feet would be pierced	Genesis 3:15 Psalms 22:16 Isaiah 53:5-8	John 19: 34-37 John 20:27
No bones would be broken at his death	Numbers 9:12	John 19:31-36
He would cry out - Why have You forsaken Me? It is Finished!	Psalms 31:5 Psalms 22:1	Luke 23:46 Matthew 27:46-50
<b>RESURRECTION</b>	<b>PROPHETIC SCRIPTURE (Old Testament)</b>	<b>FULFILLED SCRIPTURE (New Testament)</b>
He would rise from the dead	Isaiah 25:7-8	Matthew 28:1-10, Mark 16:1-14 Luke 24:5-7, 13-36, John 20:1-18 1 Corinthians 15:54-57
He would pour out His Spirit to all believers	Isaiah 44:3 Matthew 3:11	Luke 24:49 John 7:38-39; 14:16-17, 26 John 16:7-15, Acts 2:1-4
He would issue in a new covenant	Jeremiah 31:31	Matthew 26:28, Mark 14:22-24 Hebrews 9:15-28
His Kingdom will be everlasting	2 Samuel 7:13 Isaiah 9:6-7, Daniel 7:14	2 Peter 1:11 John 18:33-37
He will judge the world in righteousness	Psalms 9:7-8 Psalms 62:12 Isaiah 2:4	Matthew 17:27 John 5:22-29 Acts 17:31

---

*Acts 3:18 But the things which God announced beforehand by the mouth of all the prophets, that His Christ would suffer, **He has thus fulfilled.***

---

Did you notice that **Psalms 22** was often mentioned in the above chart? It has eleven verses that **prophetically** give details of the crucifixion from the perspective of the person being crucified, and what they would physically and emotionally feel. This form of torturous death was used by the Greek Empire and then most notably by the Romans. Psalm 22 was written by King David 700 years **before** this form of death was widely used.

Jesus was stripped of His clothing and the soldiers cast lots for them (18), while everyone was staring at Him (17). He was surrounded by strong soldiers who were compared to the strong bulls of Bashan (12). These soldiers nailed Him to a cross and put Him on display for all to witness His helplessness (16). His bones were all coming out of joint (14) and He could count His bones (17). Those watching, and even the men on either side of Him, were raging against Him and ridiculing Him to call upon His God to help Him (6-8, 13). His heart was shutting down and He was very dehydrated and weak (14-15).

**Psalm 22 also prophetically shares words which Jesus would actually speak while dying on the cross.** In the first verse we see the words Jesus cried out to God, "My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me? Why are You so far from helping Me, and from the words of My groaning?"<sup>16</sup> My heart breaks at His desperate cry in verse 19 when all the sins of all mankind were put upon Him, causing Him to be separated from God! I don't think we can comprehend the oneness of the Father and Jesus, and the anguish Jesus felt when **it was broken because of our sins**. It is unfathomable to comprehend the amount of physical pain He went through, but I believe the mental anguish of being separated from God was worse!

---



---

*Psalms 22:19 But You, O LORD, be not far off; O You My help, hasten to My assistance.*

---



---

## BE MY WITNESSES TO ALL THE NATIONS

After the death of Jesus, His disciples and followers scattered.<sup>17</sup> They were in shock as to what just happened to the most incredible Man they had ever met. Some wondered if they might be hunted down and killed like Jesus. Some hid in their homes trying to figure out what to do next, while others left Jerusalem as fast as they could.

Two followers of the Messiah, one whose name was Cleopas, left Jerusalem three days after Jesus had been killed. They had heard that the tomb was empty, but they didn't know what had happened to His body. I am sure they didn't want to get caught by the Romans and be accused of stealing Jesus' body,

---

<sup>16</sup> Psalms 22:1; Mark 15:33-34

<sup>17</sup> Matthew 26:56



so they left town. They were on their way to the town of Emmaus, which was a seven-mile walk. As you can imagine, as they walked they were reminiscing about the time they had spent with Jesus; probably how they met Him, and how He changed their lives. They maybe talked about their favorite miracles, but most likely about how much they would miss having Him in their lives!

As they were talking, guess who popped in on them? Jesus! But they didn't recognize Him! The passage says their eyes were prevented from recognizing Him. Jesus asked them what they were talking about that made them so sad. Cleopas marveled that this Man did not know what had been going on in Jerusalem for the last few days, because everyone had been talking about it. So Cleopas shared that the chief priests and the rulers had crucified Jesus the Nazarene, who was a mighty prophet of God. They had hoped He was going to free Israel from Roman oppression, but now He was dead!

I can just see Jesus shaking His head at their blindness as to who He really is, their friend and Savior. **He then gave them a Jewish History lesson on what Moses and all the prophets spoke about the Messiah; knowing full well that He had fulfilled each and every one of them!** The men said their hearts were burning when He was sharing, but it wasn't until they were sitting down to eat and Jesus broke the bread and blessed it, that their eyes were opened to recognize Him! And then Jesus vanished!

This surprise visit with Jesus was just what these men needed. They immediately ran back to Jerusalem and went directly to the place where the eleven disciples were gathered, to tell them they had seen Jesus! The disciples told them that Peter had also seen the Lord. Suddenly, Jesus appeared in their midst. They were all amazed, but doubted what they were seeing. **Jesus again told them that everything Moses, the prophets, and the Psalms had written about Him had been fulfilled.** He opened their minds to truly understand these prophetic scriptures. Jesus explained that it had been God's plan all along that He would die to be the propitiation (*atonement sacrifice*) for the sins of all mankind.<sup>18</sup>

Now the disciples and followers of Jesus had a big job to do. **They needed to proclaim this Good News to the entire world**, starting in Jerusalem, because they were witnesses of His life, message, death, and resurrection!

---



---

*Matthew 28:19-20* Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.

---



---

**We too are to be Christ's witnesses!** We have a responsibility to share what the Bible says about Jesus, and how He has changed our lives! But we also need to understand what the Bible says about our Messiah and His return. God has given us over four times as many prophetic scriptures about His

---

<sup>18</sup> Luke 24:13-48

Second Coming as He did in His First. **We must be diligent to study His Scriptures and rightly divide their truths, so we will recognize what is happening around us, and not be deceived!**

Just as Jesus did not leave the disciples alone, neither are we, if we believe in Jesus Christ as our Savior. The Lord will clothe all believers in the power of the Holy Spirit,<sup>19</sup> who will be with us forever. This Helper will teach us all the things that we need to know, and bring to our remembrance all that we have read or heard about His Word.<sup>20</sup> But it is our responsibility to diligently study God's Word, so we accurately handle His words of truth.<sup>21</sup> The Greek word used for handle is **orthotomeo** which means *to dissect correctly or rightly divide*. That is why the Word of God has been compared to a very sharp two-edged sword that can pierce deep into our soul and spirit, to judge the thoughts and intentions of our heart.<sup>22</sup>

So next time you think, "I don't need to read the Bible today", think again! We are being challenged all day long to stray from God by our flesh, the influences of the world, and the enemy. But God's Word, illuminated by the Holy Spirit, will give us the encouragement we need to persevere each and every day!

---

---

*Romans 15:4 For whatever was written in earlier times was written for our instruction, so that through perseverance and the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope.*

---

---



---

<sup>19</sup> Luke 24:49

<sup>20</sup> John 14:16, 26

<sup>21</sup> 2 Timothy 2:15

<sup>22</sup> Hebrews 4:12



# SIGNS FROM DANIEL

## **Matthew 24:15**

*"Therefore when you see the Abomination of Desolation which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand).*



How many of you have heard people say, "The Lord is returning soon, or the End Times are here, or drawing near"? Why do they say that? Isn't God the only one who knows the time of the end and the time of Jesus' 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming? The Bible is very clear that Almighty God, our heavenly Father is the only One who knows the **day and hour of Jesus' return; but we can know the season** in which it will occur, by the SIGNS that we are seeing now and will be seeing in the future.<sup>23</sup> Have you noticed that more and more people are talking about the End Times as coming soon? It is probably because a few things are happening around the world that sound eerily familiar to some of the descriptions leading up to those times.

2 Timothy 3:1-5 describes the **attitudes and actions of people in the last days**. They will be: self-consumed, materialistic, boastful, arrogant, use vile words, be disrespectful to parents, ungrateful, unholy, unloving, not able to get along with others, malicious gossips, not self-controlled, brutal, hate things that are good, betrayers of trust, reckless, conceited, consumed with pleasure, saying they are Christians but are not living holy lives, and thus denying the power of God! This sounds eerily like the people in the United States today!

In I Timothy 4:1-2 the Holy Spirit warns believers that in the latter times **some Christians will fall away from the faith by the hypocrisy of liars that have been swayed by deceitful spirits and the doctrines of demons**. No Christian says, "I am going to start believing the lies of the enemy today." But instead we are led away little by little by compromises we make in situations and temptations we don't think are a big deal.

I compare this to cooking live crabs in a large pot without a lid. They are put into a large pot of room temperature water that is gradually heated to a boil. The crabs adjust to the water getting warmer and don't know it is leading to death. The first time I cooked crabs I heated the water to boiling and dropped them in the water. Soon I had very angry crabs all over my kitchen floor biting my toes because they had immediately jumped out of the boiling hot water.

<sup>23</sup> Mark 13:28-29, 32-33

The enemy doesn't need to force us to believe his lies. He gradually increases the degree of his deceptions that will eventually lead us to be separated from the Lord! The sooner we realize the deception, the easier it will be to "jump out of the pot"!

---



---

*Luke 21:7 They questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, when therefore will these things happen? And what will be the sign when these things are about to take place?"*

---



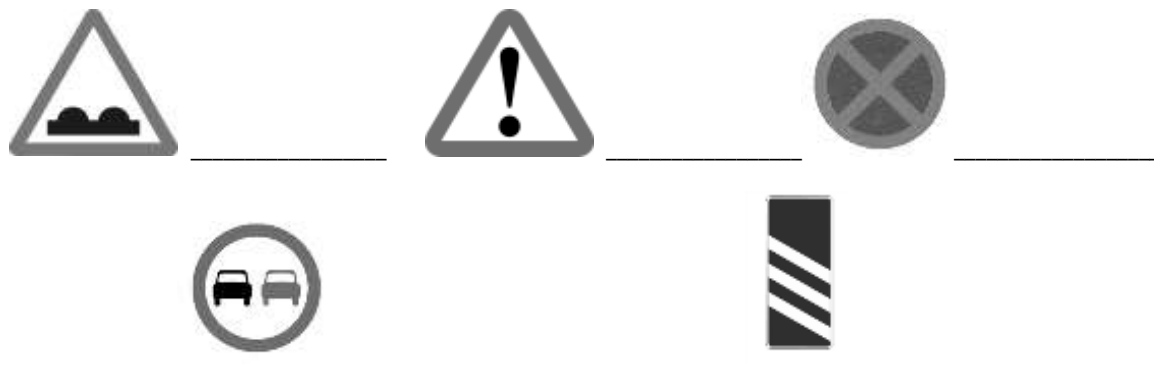
---

Towards the end of Jesus' life, His disciples knew He would be returning, and they wanted to know if there would be any SIGNS to look out for to know when the time was getting closer. Matthew 24 records Jesus' teaching on what would come at the end of the age. He told them first and foremost that **many will come to mislead the people of God**, so they need to be careful. He then said there would be **lots of wars and rumors (threats) of wars** between nations and kingdoms. There would also be **famines and earthquakes** in various places.

We are seeing and experiencing these things now, which the Bible says are **merely the beginning of birth pangs**. A pregnant woman knows when she is in labor and is about to have a baby because she starts having pain that increases greatly until the baby is born. Wars, famines, and earthquakes will increase in frequency and intensity as the end draws near! The Bible talks about many SIGNS that will happen before, during, and after the End Times. **We will look at these specific Birth Pangs in Chapter 4.**

Something almost everyone in the United States does is get a driver's license so they will be allowed to drive a car or truck. Part of getting that license is to study and take a test to show that you understand the rules of driving in our country. A big part of the test is to be able to **recognize the various signs** we will encounter. We need to know what these signs mean to be able to drive safely and get to our destination.

Have you ever driven a car in another country? It is hard enough trying to figure out how to drive on the opposite side of the road, and even sometimes have the steering wheel on the opposite side; but then you run into signs like these. **What do you think they mean?** *Go to the Appendix for the answers.*



My husband and I rented a car in another country one time and retuned it within an hour. We couldn't figure out how to get where we wanted to go because we didn't understand many of the road signs. Some were obvious, but some were not; and those were the ones that could have had dire consequences.

The same can be said for the SIGNS that will be evident around the End Times. Everyone will see the same signs. Some signs many people will understand. But those who have **truly studied the scriptures to understand all the signs, will know what they mean, and how to successfully navigate in those days.**

Most of the Jewish people in Jesus' day did not see Him as their Messiah because **they embraced the prophetic messages about a conquering King who would deliver them** from all that was not right (Roman Oppression), just like the two men running away from Jerusalem on the road to Emmaus. The people of Israel were blind to who Jesus Christ really was, even though they had all heard of Him as He walked among them. They saw that He was humble and spoke of God's love. They loved the miracles He performed by healing people of their sicknesses and diseases, setting people free from demonic spirits, and even providing meals for great crowds from almost nothing, But when He willingly went to go the cross to suffer and die a horrific death, saying His death was atonement for their sins; they rejected Him. **This did not fit with their idea of a Savior!**

**This is like many Christians today who don't think they need to study the prophecies about the End Times.** They don't think God would have believers living and suffering on the earth during the time of the antichrist, the tribulation, and God's judgments; so why take the time to study these passages! **The End Times are a basic Christian doctrine, but most Christians know very little about them.** If we want to be faithful to Jesus, we must understand what the Word says about the End Times so we will be prepared. If God's people do not study all of God's Word, they will not be able to see the SIGNS right before their eyes!

---

---

*Revelation 22:18-19 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book; and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book.*

---

---

## SIGNS FROM THE BOOK OF DANIEL

One of the best places to gain an understanding of the SIGNS of Jesus' return is in the book of Daniel. The Lord gave him several visions about the future kingdoms of the world, and an overview of God's plans for our future here on earth.

- Jesus will return, and take dominion over all the earth.
- The entire nation of Israel will be saved.
- Jesus will become the King of the world, and rule from Jerusalem.
- God will fill the whole earth with His glory and righteousness.
- Jesus will prepare and purify His people who will rule with Him.

**The primary End Time prophetic passages of Daniel are in chapters 7-12.** These chapters give us detailed prophetic insights on what God will be doing on the earth. Some have already been fulfilled and the rest will in the coming years. In these chapters Daniel had four visions that are an overview of **God's perspective of history from the time of Daniel until the Second Coming of Jesus.**

## STATUE DREAM

---



---

*Daniel 2:31 You, O king, were looking and behold, there was a single great statue; that statue, which was large and of extraordinary splendor, was standing in front of you, and its appearance was awesome.*

---



---

But before we dive into these chapters, let's look at a prophetic passage in Daniel 2 that will **lay a foundation for the rest of Daniel's prophetic dreams.** Around 603 BC, in the 2nd year of his reign, King Nebuchadnezzar, of the Babylonian Empire, had a dream that greatly disturbed him. He asked his magicians and wise men to tell him his dream, and then what the dream meant. Only Daniel, a Jewish captive known for his wisdom, was able to give the King understanding. **Daniel told King Nebuchadnezzar that God was showing him the major warrior empires that would rule the earth in the future.**

The king saw a statue of a man made of different materials:

- Golden head
- Silver torso with two arms
- Bronze hips
- Iron legs, with feet of iron mixed with clay



Then he saw a **large boulder** strike the statue at its feet, causing the entire statue to be crushed. His dream continued with the stone becoming a **great mountain that filled the earth**.

Daniel explained to King Nebuchadnezzar that he represented the golden head of the statue. After his kingdom, another one would arise that would be inferior to him. After that kingdom there would come another kingdom that would rule over all the earth. But after that one, a very strong kingdom would come that would crush and shatter all things. It would later be a divided kingdom with ten kings that will not always get along with each other. Some of them will be stronger than the others. In the days of those ten kings, the God of heaven will establish a kingdom that will never be destroyed, and He will crush and destroy all the other kingdoms.

- **The Golden Head symbolized the Babylonian Empire (626-539 BC).** The head signified that Babylon was the beginning of the warrior empires. It was gold because the Babylonians used much gold in their buildings and statues.
- **The Silver Torso with two arms symbolized the Medo-Persian Empire (539-331 BC).** They were inferior to Babylon the way silver is less valuable than gold. Silver was the symbol for money, and it was the source of their power. They built an impressive set of roads that helped them collect taxes all over their kingdom. The two arms represented the two nations of the Medes and the Persians that came together to form this empire.
- **The Bronze Hips symbolized Greece (331-63 BC).** They were called the Bronze Empire because they made their powerful weapons out of bronze. Their highly skilled warriors were led by Alexander the Great, who conquered the world.
- **The Iron Legs symbolized Rome (63 BC -476 AD).** They were called the Iron Empire because they used iron for their weapons. The two legs symbolized a divided kingdom, of the Eastern and Western Roman Empire.
- **The Ten Toes of iron and clay mixed together represent a continuation of the Roman Empire that has not yet come into power.** The ten toes represent ten kings who will rule together, some being stronger than others. At some time, the antichrist will be a part of this alliance.
- **The Stone represents the Kingdom God will set up, with Jesus as the King of the earth, in the days of the ten toes (Kings).** This will come to pass at Jesus' Second Coming!

## VISION OF FOUR BEASTS

---



---

*Daniel 7:2-3 Daniel said, "I was looking in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the great sea. "And four great beasts were coming up from the sea, different from one another.*

---



---

Over 50 years later, God gave Daniel several visions, and their interpretations. In chapter 7 Daniel saw four winds of heaven stirring up the great sea. When a sea is mentioned prophetically, it represents a

**great number of people.** Daniel saw four great beasts coming out of that sea, each one looking very different from the other.<sup>24</sup> These beasts represented the same nations from King Nebuchadnezzar's dream, but this time from God's perspective, **displaying their beastly natures.**

**The first beast was a Lion with wings like an eagle.** As Daniel was looking at this lion, its wings were plucked off. He was lifted up off the ground and made to stand on two legs, like a man. Then a human mind was given to it. This beast represented the **Babylonian Empire**, when King Nebuchadnezzar was humbled with a disease called lycanthropy, which made him think he was a wild animal. Seven years later the Lord restored him when he humbled himself before God.<sup>25</sup>

**The second beast was a Bear that was raised up on one side, and it had three ribs in its mouth.** This beast represented the **Medo-Persian Empire**. The bear that had one side higher than the other represented the Persian side of the kingdom, because it was stronger than the Medes. The ribs in the bear's mouth were the countries they conquered - Babylon, Egypt, and Lydia. This empire was also highlighted in another prophetic dream in the 8<sup>th</sup> Chapter of Daniel. This time he saw a **ram with two horns**. These horns were of different lengths, with the longer one coming up last (Persia). Daniel went on to say that the ram was very strong, and it conquered countries to their west, north and south.<sup>26</sup>

---



---

*Daniel 8:20-21 The ram which you saw with the two horns represents the kings of Media and Persia. The shaggy goat represents the kingdom of Greece, and the large horn that is between his eyes is the first king.*

---



---

**The third beast was a Leopard that had four wings on its back, and four heads.** It was given dominion over the earth. This leopard represented the **Greek Empire** that rapidly conquered more of the world than any empire before it. The wings represented how swiftly they moved across the world conquering everyone in their way. The 8<sup>th</sup> chapter of Daniel describes the Greek Empire as a Male Goat that came from the West (Macedonia). This shaggy goat had one horn and was exceedingly arrogant. As soon as he conquered all the nations around him, his horn was broken (he died) and four horns came up.<sup>27</sup> This empire was led by Alexander the Great, who died at a young age. After his death, four of his generals split up the empire, each taking a part.

**The fourth beast** was very hard for Daniel to describe, because he had never seen anything like it. He called it a very **dreadful and terrifying beast** that was extremely strong, and who had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed and trampled down all the other kingdoms. It had ten horns on its head, and then another horn came up. It was very small, but powerful, because it was **able to pull out three of the horns by its roots**. This little horn had eyes like a man, and a mouth that was boasting about itself all the time. This beast represented the **Roman Empire** we have seen in history, and will represent **the future Revived Roman Empire ultimately headed by the antichrist, the little horn**. When we

---

<sup>24</sup> Daniel 7

<sup>25</sup> Daniel 4

<sup>26</sup> Daniel 8:1-4, 20

<sup>27</sup> Daniel 8:5-8, 21-22



see a ten-nation world government, and then a small nation joins it, and then that small nation gets rid of three of the original nations, that will be a very obvious SIGN of the antichrist!

The angel explained to Daniel that four kingdoms will arise in the earth, but **Jesus will come to rule the earth forever with His saints as the fifth nation.** Jesus is the stone that will crush all the other kingdoms when He returns to Earth as our King for eternity.<sup>28</sup>

The visions and prophecies of the major empires mentioned in Daniel are a fascinating study because the descriptions of these empires have such amazing descriptions and details. Amazing because except for Babylon and the Medo-Persians, **these Empires did not exist when Daniel had these visions. Every detail that was prophesied came to pass;** except the future events, which we know will come to pass just as they were written.

Let's look closer at **the SIGNS of these past and future empires** that were in the future to Daniel, looking especially at what the visions revealed about:

- **one Greek king**
- **the antichrist**
- **the Revived Roman Empire**
- **the Eternal Kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ**

This will just be an introduction to the antichrist and the Kingdom of Jesus. We will study them both in more detail in later chapters.

## ONE GREEK KING

Daniel was given more details about one Greek King by the name of **Antiochus Epiphanes**, probably because he was a foreshadow of the antichrist. This means his character and actions were very similar to what those of the antichrist will be, especially his hatred of Israel and all of God's children! The prophecies about Antiochus Epiphanes are mentioned in Daniel 8:2-26 and Daniel 11:21-35, and all the fulfilled details have been written down in history.

---



---

*Daniel 8:21-22 The shaggy goat represents the kingdom of Greece, and the large horn that is between his eyes is the first king. The broken horn and the four horns that arose in its place represent four kingdoms which will arise from his nation, although **not with his power.***

---



---

Alexander the Great (shaggy goat with a large horn) was the king of the Greek Empire. Under his military leadership, he conquered most of the populated world in a very short time. After his sudden death at a young age there was a power struggle for his vast empire. After 22 years, his wife and son

---

<sup>28</sup> Daniel 7:7-14, 18, 26-28

were killed, and the kingdom was divided between his four generals (Four horns): Lysimachus (Thrace & Bithyra), Cassander (Macedonia), Ptolemy (Egypt), and Seleucus (Syria). None of these generals conquered any new areas, instead they occupied themselves by fighting against each other.

In 175 BC, towards the latter days of the Greek Empire, a king arose from the Syrian “horn” of the Greek Empire by the name of Antiochus Epiphanes. He was described as being:

- insolent
- skilled in intrigue
- powerful with a power not from himself (satanic)
- a man who had many people killed, especially God’s people
- deceitful
- exceedingly proud
- opposed to God<sup>29</sup>

This is everything the antichrist will be, and much more.

Daniel’s prophecy described Antiochus Epiphanes as a despicable person who would steal the title of king by intrigue.<sup>30</sup> History described him as the youngest of the eight sons of Antiochus III, and the brother of Seleucus IV; whom he poisoned. He also killed his brother’s son, who was the rightful heir; and named himself king.<sup>31</sup> I would definitely call that stealing the title of king!

Here are some of the other despicable things he did as king that Daniel prophesied about 400 years before they happened! Antiochus Epiphanes lived to the north of Israel in Syria, and he often took his army and went through Israel to the south to fight against his relatives in Egypt.<sup>32</sup> Whenever he came home, whether he won or lost, he would take out his frustrations on the people of Israel by persecuting them.<sup>33</sup> One time he murdered the high priest.<sup>34</sup> Another time he tore down the walls of the city, burned the best buildings in Jerusalem, and desecrated the temple by erecting a statue of Zeus there. He stopped the Jewish sacrifices and sacrificed a pig on the Bronze Altar, desecrating it. He declared he was a god, and ordered altars to be erected all over Israel for the people to offer sacrifices to him. These events were called the **Abomination of Desolation** by the devout followers of God.<sup>35</sup> The priests who opposed him were horribly murdered, along with their families.

**Antiochus issued a decree that all nations in his empire must abandon their own gods and customs**, so they could all become one people. (This will also be a tactic of the antichrist.) If they did not, they and their families were brutally murdered. All the Gentiles and many of the Jews submitted to this decree and compromised their beliefs. They adopted the Greek language, worshipped their gods, dressed like them, and adopted Greek philosophy. Antiochus Epiphanes was a foreshadowing of

---

<sup>29</sup> Daniel 8:23-25

<sup>30</sup> Daniel 11:21-35

<sup>31</sup> Daniel 11:21

<sup>32</sup> Daniel 11:23-27

<sup>33</sup> Daniel 11:28

<sup>34</sup> Daniel 11:22

<sup>35</sup> Daniel 11:31

the antichrist; for when the antichrist desecrates the Jewish temple, this act will be called the **abomination of desolation**.<sup>36</sup> This will be a huge SIGN of the identity of the antichrist and timing of the End Times. We will study this in a later chapter.

---



---

*Matthew 24:15 "Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand)*

---



---

## antichrist

The antichrist is spoken of in the prophetic foreshadowing of Antiochus Epiphanes, but also directly in the 7<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> chapters of the book of Daniel. These all give us SIGNS of the antichrist, ways to identify him, so we will not be deceived.

From Daniel 7, we see the antichrist is going to be a **very boastful man**.<sup>37</sup> Daniel commented about his boastfulness several times. There will be a **ten-nation world alliance** that he will join as the 11<sup>th</sup>. But in a short time he will remove three of the kings and become the head of the alliance.<sup>38</sup> He will speak against God and wage war with the followers of God, and overpower many of them.<sup>39</sup> He will **intend** to make alterations in times and law, but I'm not sure he will succeed.<sup>40</sup> The Hebrew word for intend in this passage is **sebar**, which means *to hope*. The antichrist might think he has unlimited power, but only God does, and He is in charge!

The Book of Daniel also gives us a **time frame for the reign of the antichrist** as a world ruler: time, times, and half a time.<sup>41</sup> This is generally accepted as 3-1/2 years. Time being 1 year, times being 2 years, and 1/2 a time being 1/2 a year. This is the time frame of the **Great Tribulation!** But after 3-1/2 years the antichrist and his cohorts will be killed, judged, and sent to the Lake of Fire!<sup>42</sup>

---



---

*Daniel 12:6-7 And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long will it be until the end of these wonders?" I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for **a time, times, and half a time**; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these events will be completed.*

---



---

<sup>36</sup> Daniel 12:11; Matthew 24:15; Mark 13:14

<sup>37</sup> Daniel 7:11, 20

<sup>38</sup> Daniel 7:20, 24

<sup>39</sup> Daniel 7:21, 25

<sup>40</sup> Daniel 7:25

<sup>41</sup> Daniel 7:25

<sup>42</sup> Daniel 7:11, 26

We will be able to recognize the antichrist by the SIGNS describing him in Daniel 11:36-45. Here is a checklist you can use. He will:

- be a king who will do as he pleases
- exalt and magnify himself above every god
- speak monstrous things against the God of gods
- prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done (God has set a time limit for his reign)
- show no regard for the gods of his fathers
- show no regard for the desire of women
- show no regard for any other god
- magnify himself above them all
- honor a god of fortresses, a god whom his fathers did not know
- honor that god with gold, silver, costly stones and treasures
- take action against the strongest of fortresses(nations) with the help of a foreign god (satan)
- give great honor to those who acknowledge him, and assign them to rule over others
- parcel out land for a price
- fight many wars, destroy and loot many countries
- he will be killed in Israel by Jesus at Armageddon, and no one will help him

## REVIVED ROMAN EMPIRE

---



---

*Daniel 7:23 Thus he said: The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it.*

---



---

In Daniel 2, the ten toes of iron and clay represent a continuation (revival) of the Roman Empire that has not yet come to power. The ten toes represent ten kings who will rule together, some being stronger than others.<sup>43</sup> The antichrist will join this alliance of ten kings and become the eleventh. Even though he will not come from a powerful country, he will forcibly remove three of the powerful kings. Eventually this revived Roman Empire will become the kingdom of the antichrist.

Three times in Chapter 7 Daniel describes this kingdom as a dreadful, terrifying, and extremely strong beast that devours, crushes, and tramples everyone.<sup>44</sup> It will destroy every nation that gets in its way, especially when the antichrist takes complete control.

---

<sup>43</sup> Daniel 2:40-43

<sup>44</sup> Daniel 7:7,19, 23

Daniel was fascinated by this kingdom, probably because he had never seen anything like what he was trying to describe. He worked with the evil and brutal kings of the Babylonian and Medo-Persian Empires, but they were tame compared to this kingdom. Daniel kept asking the angel Gabriel questions about this beastly kingdom, probably trying to understand more about it. One thing that is different about this empire is it will begin as an alliance of many kings, and end up with one king who will rule the world. The governing of the world will switch from a ten-nation empire to one very evil man.

---



---

*Daniel 7:13-14 " I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. And **to Him was given dominion, Glory and a kingdom**, That all the peoples, nations and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed.*

---



---

## KINGDOM OF JESUS CHRIST

I love the simplicity of the visions in Daniel about the eternal Kingdom of God. All the other kingdoms had detailed descriptions that explained their beastly natures and reigns, but Jesus' reign is described as a stone cut without hands (Divine). No embellishments, just a stone that will strike the statue at its base and bring all the previous kingdoms to a complete end, starting with the last kingdom of the antichrist. Then the stone will become a great mountain and fill the whole Earth. This is when Jesus will reign on Earth as our King forever!<sup>45</sup>

The vision in Daniel 7 continues the prophecy of Jesus' future Kingdom on Earth. After Jesus comes to Earth and destroys the antichrist, He will be given dominion, glory, and a kingdom by God. Then God will judge all the peoples of the earth, those who are alive and those who have died from the beginning of time. Judgment will be passed in favor of the saints of God, and they will take possession of the kingdom, to rule with Jesus eternally.<sup>46</sup> We will look at this in more detail in Chapter 12.




---

<sup>45</sup> Daniel 2:34-35, 44-45

<sup>46</sup> Daniel 7:9-10, 12-14, 22,27

## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER TWO**



# 70-WEEK TIME FRAME

**Daniel 9:24**  
*Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sin, to make atonement for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy and to anoint the most holy place.*



Daniel 9:24-27 is one of the most amazing prophecies in the entire Bible. The sovereignty of God, and the miraculous evidence that His plans will come to pass is gloriously displayed in these four verses. Not only do they **share God's heart with mankind about what He has planned for His people, but He lays out prophetic events with an actual time frame.** This prophecy shows us what has happened with the First Coming of Christ, and then what will happen in the Second Coming of Christ!

Let's look at some background as to how this prophecy came about. Daniel was known as a man of prayer, and he was very dedicated to pray for his people, the Jews. He had been separated from his family as a teenager when he was taken captive by the Babylonians, and subsequently trained to serve King Nebuchadnezzar. Out of Daniel's dedication to God and His ways, even while living in a pagan land, the Lord blessed Daniel with great wisdom. He was even highly respected by both the Babylonian and Persian kings.

---



---

*Jeremiah 25:11-12 This whole land will be a desolation and a horror, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years. Then it will be when seventy years are completed I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation, declares the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and I will make it an everlasting desolation.*

---



---

One day when Daniel was 80, he was studying the book of Jeremiah and saw that God had decreed that His people would be held captive in a foreign land for 70 years.<sup>47</sup> He realized the 70 years were almost up, but his people had not repented of their sins that had put them into captivity in the first place. Daniel spent many days fasting, repenting, and interceding for Israel.<sup>48</sup> (This is a great passage to study when interceding for a land.)

<sup>47</sup> Jeremiah 29: 4-14

<sup>48</sup> Daniel 9:1-19

As Daniel was calling upon the Lord and praying to Him, as He was confessing his sins and the sins of His people, the angel Gabriel came to visit him to give him insightful instructions for his people.<sup>49</sup> Daniel had become exhausted from his intercession, but I am sure he perked up when Gabriel appeared. Gabriel told Daniel that God had decreed **Seventy Weeks** for his people and Jerusalem to finally walk in the fullness of who God wants them to be, and to fulfill His promises!

The Lord said that by the end of the 70 weeks, He would:

- **Finish the transgression**(*all rebellion against God will come to an end*)
- **Make an end of sin**
- **Make atonement for iniquity**
- **Bring in everlasting righteousness** (*He wants our lives to exhibit righteousness*)
- **Seal up** (*fulfill all*) **vision and prophecy**
- **Anoint** (*consecrate*) **the most holy place** (*Temple*)

God is amazing! His plan has always been for mankind to live in oneness with Him, but our sins and iniquities have separated us from Him. Have you ever asked the question, “**What does God want for me?**” **This list sums it up!** He wants there to be no more rebellion, sin, or iniquity in us that keeps us separated from His presence. He wants our lives to always exhibit righteousness. He has given us innumerable visions and prophesies in His Word that He will completely fulfill. Finally God desires us to all gather together in His Temple in Jerusalem to worship Him for eternity!

Wow, God’s plan for us is amazing, and **how He is going to bring it to pass is what we will study for the rest of this book.**

Only one item on this list has been fulfilled. Can you figure out which one it is? When Jesus died on the cross for our sins, He was **making atonement for our sins and iniquities**- Past, Present, and Future. One promise has been fulfilled, there are five more to go!

---



---

*1 Peter 3:18 For Christ also died for sins once for all, the just for the unjust, so that He might bring us to God, having been put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit;*

---



---

## SIXTY-NINE WEEKS

Let’s now look at this prophetic timeline, piece by piece. The prophecy starts out saying **70 weeks**... The Hebrew word for weeks is **shabua**, which means *a group of sevens*. So 70 weeks could either mean seventy groups of seven weeks (490 weeks) or seventy groups of seven years (490 years). When we look at dates of the events that have already been fulfilled in this prophecy, we will see this can only mean **70 groups of seven years**.

---

<sup>49</sup> Daniel 9:20-22



---



---

*Daniel 9:25* So you are to know and discern that from the issuing of a decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince there will be **seven weeks and sixty-two weeks**; it will be built again, with plaza and moat, even in times of distress.

---



---

The next part of this prophecy in verse 25 states that this **70 week time frame will start when a decree is issued to restore and rebuild Jerusalem**. Remember Israel, Jerusalem, and the Jewish Temple were completely destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC, as part of God's judgment against them for their rebellious ways. You can just imagine Daniel's joy when he heard that his beloved city Jerusalem would be rebuilt!

Ninety three years after this prophecy, on February 27, 444 BC, **a decree was given** by the Persian King Artaxerxes (probably the son of Esther and Xerxes) to His cupbearer and friend, Nehemiah, to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. After great opposition over many years to get this project started, the walls and gates were rebuilt in 52 days by the men and women of Jerusalem, led by Nehemiah.<sup>50</sup> I would encourage you to read the entire story of this amazing accomplishment in the book of **Nehemiah**.

---



---

*Nehemiah 6:15-16* So the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth of the month Elul, in fifty-two days. When all our enemies heard of it, and all the nations surrounding us saw it, they lost their confidence; for they recognized that this work had been accomplished with the help of our God.

---



---

In order to understand this prophetic time frame, we need to understand the Bible uses the Jewish calendar, not the one most of the world uses now. We use the Gregorian calendar which was invented by the Romans, many hundreds of years after this prophecy. The Jewish calendar that the Jews continue to use to this day, is very different than ours. Here is a very simplified explanation. Israel bases their month on the cycle of the moon, instead of the sun. This makes their months and years shorter. Jewish months always start with a new moon. Most feasts were celebrated on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the month when there was always a full moon. Also, seven times in 19 years an extra month (a leap month) is added. I know you are thinking, that was not a simplified explanation! Bible scholars have to use sophisticated astronomy software, along with a deep knowledge of the Bible and archaeological data to calculate the correct dates.<sup>51</sup>

Daniel 9:25 says that **Messiah the Prince will come at the end of seven weeks and sixty-two weeks**, which is 69 weeks or 483 Jewish years (476 in Gregorian calendar). This is exactly when Jesus Christ mounted a donkey and rode into Jerusalem. Many Jews who had gathered in Jerusalem to celebrate

---

<sup>50</sup> Nehemiah 3

<sup>51</sup> [www.neverthirsty.org/bible-qa/qa-archives/question/what-is-the-correct-calculation-of-daniels-69-weeks](http://www.neverthirsty.org/bible-qa/qa-archives/question/what-is-the-correct-calculation-of-daniels-69-weeks)

Passover the next week were lining the street, waving palm branches, and yelling Hosanna - **declaring that Jesus was their King!**<sup>52</sup> This was the Triumphal Entry of the Messiah, a day many Christians celebrate as Palm Sunday. The Chief Priest and his Pharisees were furious that Jesus was being proclaimed to be the Jews long-awaited Messiah. These claims were very disruptive to their corrupt way of life in Israel, and their standing with the Roman government. Even though it went against God's law, they gave orders to find a way to murder Jesus. This prophecy also said that **Messiah would come in times of distress.**<sup>53</sup> The Roman Empire ruled at this time and they were an extremely controlling, corrupt, and brutal government.

---



---

*Daniel 9:26 Then after the sixty-two weeks the Messiah will be cut off and have nothing, and the people of the prince who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary.*

---



---

Gabriel goes on to say that after these (69) weeks, **Messiah will be cut off** (killed).<sup>54</sup> Jesus Christ was killed less than a week after His triumphal entry into Jerusalem, hours before Passover. Most Jews do not believe that Jesus is their Messiah, but if they would look closely at this prophecy, their eyes would see the truth.

Verse 26 ends with the prophecy that “the people of the **prince who is to come** (antichrist) will destroy Jerusalem and the Temple”. This prophecy was fulfilled in 70 AD when the Romans came into Jerusalem, and destroyed the city and God's Temple. **Israel ceased to exist as a nation for 1878 years.** We see here that the people of the prince who is to come are the Romans. **This prophecy points to the prophecy in the Statue dream in Daniel 2 that the antichrist will come out of the revived Roman Empire.**

## TIME GAP - TIME OF THE GENTILES

Our Seventy week time frame takes a pause for a little while, actually more than a little while because we are living in that pause. **It started after the death of Jesus and the destruction of Jerusalem and will go until the beginning of the last week of the Seventy-week time frame.** This “pause” is called the Time of the Gentiles, or the Church Age. We will look at what the Bible says about this time frame, what has happened, and what has yet to happen.

Jesus came to the Jews to share the love God had for them, and made a way for them to have their sins forgiven eternally, not just year after year with animal sacrifices.<sup>55</sup> But Jesus also had all of mankind

---

<sup>52</sup> John 12:12-13

<sup>53</sup> Daniel 9:25

<sup>54</sup> Daniel 9:26; Isaiah 53:8-12; Matthew 27:31-50

<sup>55</sup> Romans 5:8-11

on His heart. He told his disciples to go into ALL the world and preach the gospel to ALL creation.<sup>56</sup> God desires everyone in the world to come to a saving faith in his Son, Jesus Christ.<sup>57</sup>

But this command of the Lord was not popular with the Jews, not even with Jesus' disciples. **Peter** had a prophetic dream that he was to go and fellowship with the Gentiles and share the gospel with them. He was harshly criticized by his friends when he finally understood that God shows no partiality.<sup>58</sup> **Philip** and **Paul** also heeded the call to share the good news with the Gentiles. The gospel probably started going out to the Gentiles in 40 AD.

---



---

*Revelation 1:11 Write in a book what you see, and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea.*

---



---

The Gentile church is also mentioned in the first three chapters of Revelation. The Apostle John was told to write the book of Revelation to these seven churches. These chapters describe actual churches in Asia Minor (modern day Turkey) where Paul and the disciples shared the gospel and churches were started. Almost all of them were commended for the good they were doing in their faith and in their city, along with being called out for the things that were not right. These seven churches represent Christian churches today. They give us a pattern for obedience and devotion to the Lord, and also areas that we must all watch out for to not fall away from the faith. I encourage you to study these attributes and see where your church, and you are today.

---



---

*Ephesians 3:8-12 To me, the very least of all saints, this grace was given, to preach to the Gentiles the unfathomable riches of Christ, and to bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God who created all things; so that the manifold wisdom of God might now be made known through the church to the rulers and the authorities in the heavenly places. This was in accordance with the eternal purpose which He carried out in Christ Jesus our Lord, in whom we have boldness and confident access through faith in Him.*

---



---

We are living in the Church age, the time of the Gentiles, a time when **the gospel of Jesus Christ is to be preached to the entire world.** Today many Christian organizations are actively working together to see that all the nations (people groups) are reached with the gospel. Some have large crusades and others go from hut to hut sharing the good news about Jesus Christ! **We must do our part.** Some people are called to go to the nations, and others are called to support these missionaries. But we all

---

<sup>56</sup> Mark 16:15

<sup>57</sup> 1 Timothy 2:4

<sup>58</sup> Acts 10:9-43

have the responsibility to share with those who do not know the Lord. Have you noticed that the nations are flocking to the United States in greater numbers than ever before? Our mission field is not just overseas, but it is in our schools, work places, grocery stores, neighborhoods... **Do we have a heart for the nations? We must, because it is God's heart!**

As we get closer to the Great Tribulation, several exciting things will be happening in the Church all over the world. There will be a **great out-pouring of the Holy Spirit on Christians as never before**. The Book of Joel, tells us that in the last days the Holy Spirit will pour out His Spirit on men and women, adults and children, rich and poor. God will do this with many different people in different locations all over the world; but they will have one thing in common, they will all sincerely believe in the Lord Jesus Christ. **The Holy Spirit will woo believers into greater intimacy with Jesus as our bridegroom**. In the End Times more Christians than ever before will prophesy, see visions, and have prophetic dreams.<sup>59</sup> These will be obvious SIGNS of the End Times. Already I am seeing this more than I ever have before. Simply stated, **prophecy is God speaking to us, and us sharing it with others**. God will use these prophetic voices to speak truth, give direction for prayer, and give understanding to His people who are living in the End Times.

In conjunction with the great out-pouring of the Holy Spirit, we will also see and participate in the **greatest global revival of the Church**. More and more people in the Church and unbelievers will come to truly know and worship Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior. These revivals will be birthed out of the **great prayer and worship movements** that are spreading across the globe now.<sup>60</sup> They are crying out to God day and night for revival to come! During the Great Tribulation, these and many future prayer and worship ministries will actually partner with prayer and worship that will be going on in heaven. We will look at this more in future chapters.

---



---

*Isaiah 26:9-10 With my soul I have desired You in the night, Yes, by my spirit within me I will seek You early; For when Your judgments are in the earth, The inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.*

---



---

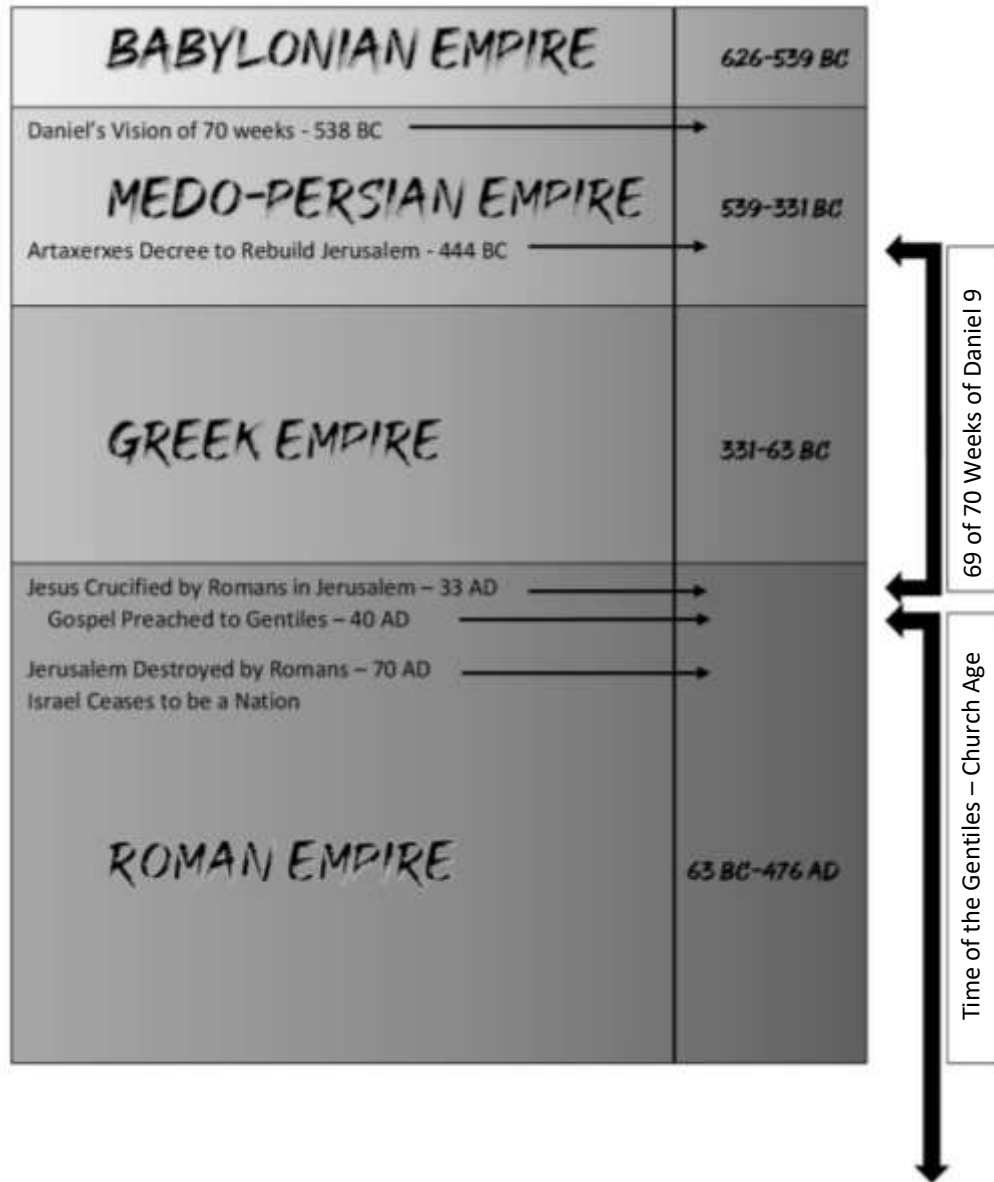
**We will look at the final week of Daniel's 70-week prophecy in chapter 5.**

---

<sup>59</sup> Joel 2:28-32; Acts 2:17-20

<sup>60</sup> Isaiah 62:6-7; Joel 2:12-17

## RECAP OF THE FULFILLED PART OF DANIEL'S 70-WEEKS PROPHECY



## ISRAEL BECOMES A NATION AGAIN

The Nation of Israel will play a key role in the End Times, it will be front and center for many events. Jerusalem and Israel were destroyed by the Romans in 70 AD; and **for 1878 years, the nation of Israel did not exist.** Its land became the property of various Gentile nations over the years,

predominately Muslim Arab nations. A very small remnant of Jews stayed in the land; but the rest of the surviving Jews were scattered all over the globe, always longing to return to their homeland. They suffered great persecution by the Christian church, the Muslims, and by the nations they settled in. They held on to the hope of one day returning to the land of Israel because of the prophecies written by the prophets Ezekiel, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Amos, and Micah in the Old Testament.<sup>61</sup>

---



---

*Ezekiel 37:21 "Say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD, "Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land;*

---



---

Even though the Jews had been scattered all over the world, they had retained their national identity. **In 1948, after WWII, the British gave most of the Promised Land back to the people of Israel.** In God's perfect timing, He began regathering His people to the land of Israel.

The Jewish people have been attacked numerous times by the Arab nations who surround them. God has always miraculously fought their battles, allowing Israel to prevail against impossible odds. In each battle Israel gained more and more of the Land God had promised to give His people as an everlasting possession.<sup>62</sup> **In 1967, Israel was attacked by Syria, Jordan, Egypt, and Iraq in what is called the Six-Day War.** Even though the armies of these four nations greatly outnumbered Israel and had vastly superior weapons and experience in war, God showed up with miracle after miracle. In six days:

- The enemy surrendered
- Israel tripled her land size
- Gained control of Jerusalem, where the Temple of God once stood!

I encourage you to read about the miracles God did in that war.<sup>63</sup> They are fascinating!

Even though Israel has control of Jerusalem and has made it their capital city, most of the countries in the world refuse to accept that fact, and have placed their embassies in Tel Aviv instead of Jerusalem, bowing to Islamic pressure. **But in 2018, the United States finally moved their Embassy to Jerusalem, publically and officially acknowledging that Jerusalem is the Capital of Israel!**

Israel is a very small country, a little smaller than the state of New Jersey in the United States. Almost seven million Jews live in Israel, which is a million less than the population of New York City! But in less than 70 years, under the duress of continuous Islamic hostility, Israel has had great advancements in the fields of health, technology, economics, science, and agriculture. They have also developed one of the most powerful defense forces on the planet.<sup>64</sup> God has truly blessed His people.

---

<sup>61</sup> Isaiah 43:6; Jeremiah 30:3; Jeremiah 32:37-40; Amos 9:14-15; Micah 4:1-4

<sup>62</sup> Genesis 17:8

<sup>63</sup> <https://ffoz.org/discover/messiah-magazine/miracles-of-the-six-day-war.html>

<sup>64</sup> Watchman on the Wall by Miriam Rodlyn Park. Pgs. 23-25

**Nine million Jews (out of the 15 million who live in the World) have come back to the land of Israel, but most have not yet accepted Jesus as their Messiah. But one day they will!** We must be diligent to pray for the people of Israel. They will be on the front lines during the **final week** of the Seventy Weeks. We will discuss this in more detail in Chapter 5.

---

---

*Zechariah 10:8-12* I will whistle for them to gather them together, for I have redeemed them; and they will be as numerous as they were before. When I scatter them among the peoples, they will remember Me in far countries, and they with their children will live and come back. I will bring them back from the land of Egypt and gather them from Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon until no room can be found for them. And they will pass through the sea of distress and He will strike the waves in the sea, so that all the depths of the Nile will dry up; and the pride of Assyria will be brought down and the scepter of Egypt will depart. **And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and in His name they will walk, declares the LORD.**

---

---



## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER THREE**





# BIRTH PANGS

## TIME OF THE GENTILES

### Mark 13:7-8

When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be frightened; those things must take place; but that is not yet the end... These things are merely the beginning of birth pangs.




---

*Matthew 24:6-8 You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened, for this must take place, but the end is not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be famines, pestilences, and earthquakes in various places. All these are the beginning of birth pangs.*

---

The gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke all describe the times we are living in right now as the **Time of the Gentiles**<sup>65</sup> Matthew and Mark call them **frightening** times, while Luke calls them **disturbing** times. The Greek word used in Luke for disturbing is **akatastasia**, which means *instability, disorder, commotion, confusion and tumult*. Tumult means *an agitation of a multitude accompanied by a confusion of voices, often violent!* This sure sounds like the world we are living in now.

God wants us to know that the Time of the Gentiles will not be an easy time. It will get **progressively worse**, much like a woman's birth pangs as she is delivering a baby. But just like birth pangs are necessary to deliver a healthy baby, so are the birth pangs we are experiencing now and even more so in the future!

We need to understand that **the Time of the Gentiles will be a prolonged time**. I looked up the last part of Luke 21:9 in three different translations and they all describe this stretched out period of time, but with slightly different phrases: the end does not follow immediately, the end will not come immediately, and the end will not be at once.

Just as increased birth pangs signal the end of the pregnancy is close, so will the **mounting intensity** of living on this earth be a SIGN that the end is drawing near for us.

<sup>65</sup> Matthew 24:3-14; Mark 13:3-13; Luke 21:7-11

Matthew, Mark, and Luke all share a conversation they had with Jesus about what was going to happen in the End Times. Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives talking with His disciples about the future. Peter, James, John and Andrew came up to Him privately and asked, "Tell us when will these things happen, and what will be the SIGN when all these things are going to be fulfilled?" Jesus answered His disciple's questions in the book of Luke with a warning first - **see that no one misleads you!**<sup>66</sup> He is concerned for His people, and doesn't want any of us to stray away from the truth of His Word. He is our Good Shepherd,<sup>67</sup> and He is always watching out for us and giving us warnings of danger.

Jesus then went on to say there would be **apostasy, wars, earthquakes, famines, pestilence, religious persecution, and moral breakdown** BEFORE the END. These birth pangs are intense SIGNS of the **prelude** before the End Times. We will look at each one of these in this chapter.

## APOSTASY

---



---

*Matthew 24:10-11 At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another.  
"Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many."*

---



---

In this first Birth Pang, Jesus is warning us that in the End Times, many will come and tell the world that they are the Christ, or they are God, just to lead people astray.<sup>68</sup> When we are **led astray** we are in great danger of falling away from our faith in Jesus Christ. **This is what apostasy is!** We are also in danger of falling away from our faith if we become **overcome by FEAR**. Those living through the End Times will see, hear and experience things that could cause them to be terrified or frightened so much that it will cause them to compromise and run away from their faith. We must not let anything sway us from total devotion to God.

The United States was founded as a Christian nation, with our founders seeking a new land where they could freely worship Almighty God, and have a personal relationship with Him without the government telling them what to believe. We had such a great beginning, but we have strayed so far from their ideals in a little over 200 years!

The United States ranks 3<sup>rd</sup> (after China and India) in the number of people who do not believe in God. Even though 73% of Americans say they are Christian, only 17% attend church at least 2 times a month. 4000 churches close down every year, with only 1000 new church starts.

### **Only 7% of Americans believe:**

- They have a personal responsibility to share the Gospel with non-Christians
- satan exists

---

<sup>66</sup> Luke 21:7-8

<sup>67</sup> John 10:11,14

<sup>68</sup> Mark 13:5-6, 21-23; 2 Peter 3:3

- Jesus Christ lived a sinless life on earth
- The Bible is accurate in all that it teaches
- Eternal salvation is possible only through grace, not works
- God is the all-knowing, all-powerful, perfect deity who created the universe

30% of Millennials have a hard time believing that a good God would allow so much evil and suffering in the world. You can just imagine how much higher that percentage will be when there is so much more suffering and evil touching their lives. We must understand that God gave all mankind a free will to accept or reject Him. Evil & suffering are a direct outcome of **our choices** to not believe and follow after God!

It is **vital that we have a deep and abiding relationship with God and truly study His Word**, so we will not be deceived about who God really is, and what is coming. The more we know about the End Times, the more we will not be led astray; and the more we can teach others the truths of God's love for us!

How do we STAND and not be misled? We must:

- Regularly attend a Bible-believing Church
- Let the peace of God rule in our hearts, so we can hear clearly from Him and not be moved
- Not entertain thoughts in our mind that are not from God, but take them captive
- Devote ourselves consistently to prayer, study of the Bible, and worship; keeping our minds focused on Almighty God
- Pray for and with other believers on a regular basis
- War against the things that want to take us captive for the enemy
- Truly trust God and believe that God is Almighty! Remind ourselves that God is good and He is in control!
- Surround ourselves with other believers to be strengthened, encouraged, and accountable

## WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS

---



---

*Mark 13:7-8a* When you hear of **wars and rumors of wars**, do not be frightened; those things must take place; but that is not yet the end. For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;

---



---

The first conflict between two men resulted in the death of Abel by the hands of his brother Cain.<sup>69</sup> A few generations later, Lamech bragged that he had killed two men.<sup>70</sup> **War has been a part of man's**

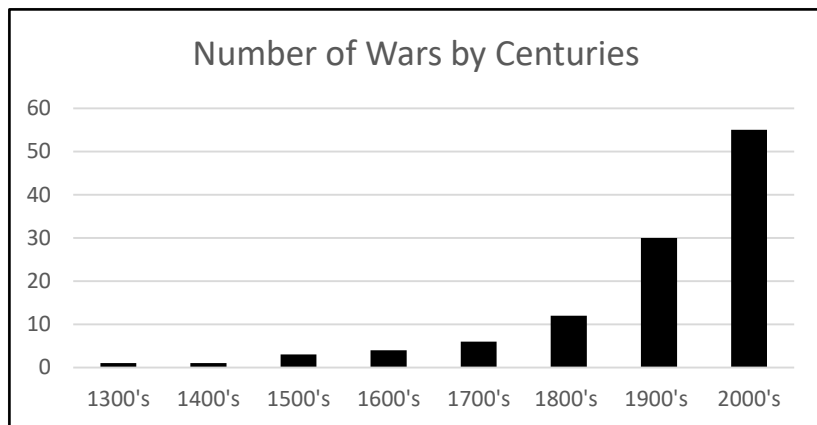
---

<sup>69</sup> Genesis 4:1-15

<sup>70</sup> Genesis 4:23-24

**history since the time of Nimrod.** He was the great grandson of Noah, who was described as a **hunter of men**. Nimrod was credited as being the king of Babylon, and of the many other cities he and his army conquered.<sup>71</sup>

When fights between two groups of men escalate to the magnitude of war, the growing depravity of man is displayed. **War** is defined as *a contest between nations or states, carried on by force, either to acquire territory, to revenge insults and redress wrongs, for defense, or to obtain and establish superiority and dominion over the other. These objectives are accomplished by the slaughter or capture of troops, and the capture and destruction of ships, towns and property.*



Between 1000 AD and 1400 AD mankind engaged in a war about every 100 years. Additionally in that time period there were eight crusades, or holy wars, from 685-1270 AD.

There has been a **noticeable increase in the frequency of wars over the last 1000 years.** In the 1900's, two of the 30 wars were **global World Wars!** So far

**in the first twenty-two years of the 2000's,** there have been 43 wars, 12 civil wars, and many acts of terrorism against civilians. Just in **2022**, there have been active wars in over 35 countries, with constant threats of war from several powerful nations who have nuclear weapons at their disposal!

These numbers are growing at an alarming pace, and will continue to increase until the Lord returns. He gives us this SIGN as a warning to not be frightened into thinking the world is violently out of control. God has determined that wars and rumors (threats) of war will continue **until the last war which Jesus Christ will fight and win!**

## EARTHQUAKES AND FAMINES

---



---

*Mark 13:8b there will be earthquakes in various places; there will also be famines. These things are merely the beginning of birth pangs.*

---



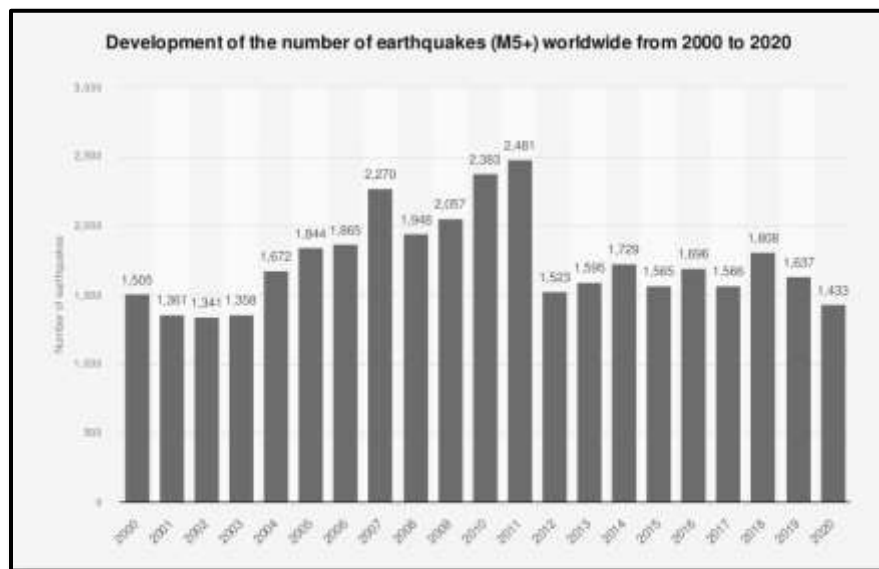
---

When the earth shakes with an earthquake, it is very unsettling and gets the attention of the people who experience it. God has used them throughout history for that very reason, and He will continue

<sup>71</sup> Genesis 10:9-12

to use them in the End Times, but on a much larger scale. Islands and mountains will disappear with these earthquakes. At least six very large earthquakes will occur in the last 3-1/2 years of the End Times<sup>72</sup>, with the last one being the greatest earthquake ever!

Are we seeing birth pangs in earthquakes yet? It seems like there has been an increase in the number of earthquakes because we are often hearing about them. They capture the attention of people and the news media sends camera crews to as many as possible to show the great devastation caused by the shaking. But the data from geologists doesn't back up that premise. There are definitely some years when earthquakes are more frequent and have greater magnitudes than other years, but so far it is a just a fluctuation that varies from year to year. We tend to average one magnitude 8+ earthquake a year, while smaller earthquakes occur several hundred times a day. The data from the last twenty years shows a slight increase in the larger earthquakes, but the rate of smaller ones is about the same.<sup>73</sup> We seem to think earthquakes are increasing, but this misconception is most likely due to better monitoring by geologists, and more news of earthquakes being reported.



**Famines**, along with earthquakes, are also going to be a SIGN of the coming End Times. Farmers around the world are able to produce enough food to feed everyone, but poverty and wars keep 815,000,000 people hungry and malnourished. Unfortunately this number will increase as the End draws near. The food shortages during Covid gave the people of America a wake-up call that even they could face famine.

<sup>72</sup> Ezekiel 38:19-20; Revelation 6:12; 8:5; 11:13, 19; 16:18

<sup>73</sup> US Geological Survey 2021

In 2022, all over the world there has been extreme record-breaking heat and no rain, producing record-breaking droughts. But also in other parts of the world in the months of August and September 50 countries experienced devastating record-breaking floods! Both the droughts and floods will have a profound impact on food supplies across the world.

## PESTILENCE

---



---

*Luke 21:9-11* When you hear of wars and disturbances, do not be terrified; for these things must take place first, but the end does not follow immediately. Then He said to them, nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and famines and **pestilences**; and there will be fearful sights and great signs from heaven.

---



---

Both Matthew and Luke mention **pestilence** as the next birth pang that will occur in various places around the world. Pestilence is *a sickness that quickly spreads through a population of people, and leads to many deaths*. In other words, it is a **deadly infectious disease** that is hard to stop.

God's original plan for mankind did not include sickness and death. God had created mankind to be eternal beings who would fellowship with Him forever. But that changed when sin entered the world, with the disobedience of Adam and Eve. All throughout the Old Testament, God would send sickness and plagues on those who were disobedient to Him, and to show His great power to those who did not know Him. God promised His people that if they walked in obedience to all His ways, He would not strike them with the diseases He had put on the Egyptians.<sup>74</sup> Ever since the fall of man, God has desired to be our Healer!

---



---

*Exodus 15:26* If you will give earnest heed to the voice of the LORD your God, and do what is right in His sight, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have put on the Egyptians; for I, the LORD, am your healer.

---



---

As mankind became more and more sinful, more and more sickness and disease plagued mankind. Plagues and pestilence have been recorded all throughout the annuals of time, and some have even changed history. The mighty Roman Empire probably collapsed because of the plagues going through their empire. Europe has been decimated many times by various plagues, sometimes losing over half of their populations to a single plague. The powerful ancient empires in South America, Mexico, and North America lost 90% of their populations by the plague of smallpox, brought to their land by the Spaniards.<sup>75</sup>

---

<sup>74</sup> Deuteronomy 7:15

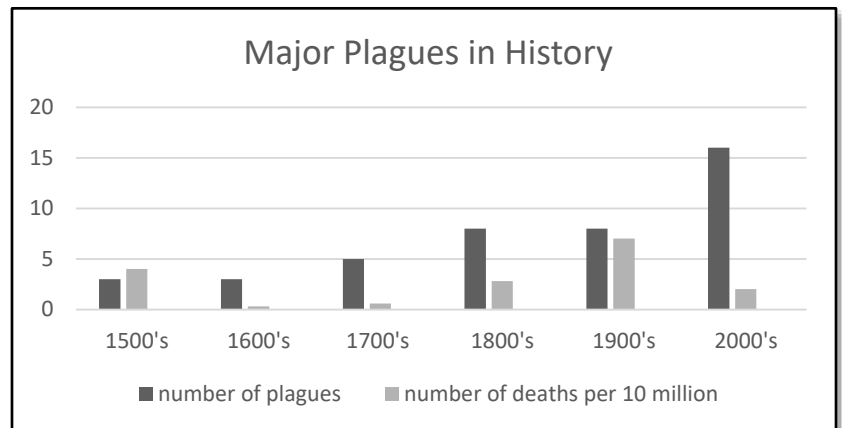
<sup>75</sup> Traced by Nathaniel T. Jeanson, page 139

In 2020, the pestilence of Covid began to run wild throughout the entire world. This invisible but very powerful force infected hundreds of millions of people, and causing the death of over six million people. This pestilence caused great suffering, fear, grief, and separation to mankind, especially those who lived in wealthy countries who thought they were impervious to things like this. Life as we knew it was closed down all over the world causing more hardships and suffering. The economic toll has been beyond comprehension.

I have heard several people ask, is this an End Times judgment? No, it is not. Those judgments of pestilence will come instantly and be much more intense and devastating! But I do believe **the Corona Virus plague is a Birth Pang**. It has come to show us the End Times are coming soon, and to awaken us to the fact that we failed this practice test. **We are certainly not yet ready for the real thing!** I pray this will be a wakeup call for the Church and all mankind that we all need to live lives of devotion and obedience to the only God that can save us! We must come to truly believe and trust in Almighty God, knowing that He loves us and is in total control of everything!

This chart shows us the **Birth Pang of Pestilence has steadily increased over the centuries, and is spiking in the 2000's**. It is alarming to see the jump in the last column of the 2000's. What makes it

more shocking is that the 2000 data is only for 22 years and not 100 like all the other columns. **In the first 22 years of the 2000's, there have been sixteen plagues** (with the latest one being a global pandemic), while in the 100 years of the 1900's, they had eight. Even though the number of new plagues is rising, the number of deaths has decreased. This is attributed to advanced research and medicines. Medical researchers have found cures and vaccines for many of the plagues of the past, and they are skilled and better equipped to discover new medicines and vaccines at a much quicker pace.



## PERSECUTION OF CHRISTIANS

---



---

*Mark 13:13 You will be hated by all because of My name.*

---



---

This prophecy in Mark 13 tells us that in the End Times Christians will be hated by the world. We don't even have to travel to another country to see this hatred today. In the United States, Christians are

considered to be intolerant and worthy of scorn and hate by those who do not believe in God. Several people have lost their jobs and businesses because of this hatred. Many former Muslims are killed by family members just because they have become Christians.

Jesus prophesied in the gospels that in the End Times His followers will be arrested, beaten, betrayed by family members, and martyred.<sup>76</sup> **Persecution of Christians** has greatly increased over the last ten years, and it is driven by:

- **Religious nationalism** – in an effort to preserve power, insecure governments use their country’s main religion to get rid of Christians and other religious minorities in their country. This is happening in India, Nepal, Bhutan, Myanmar, and Sri Lanka.
- **Authoritarian regimes** - add laws to control or prohibit the teaching of Christianity. This is most clearly seen in China, North Korea, and Vietnam. We are beginning to see this in the United States!
- **Lawlessness and secularism** in Mexico and South America. The drug cartels are kidnapping and killing many priests and pastors to stop them from spreading Christianity in their areas.
- **Islam’s brutally repressive Islamic law** is the main driving factor for persecution of Christians. Militant Muslims believe it is their allah-ordained responsibility to kill everyone who is opposed to their religion, putting Jews and Christians at the top of their list. 68% of all persecution of Christians is from this religion.

Today it is estimated that 215 million Christians experience high levels of persecution. About 300 Christians are killed each month, 800 are victims of violence, 160 are imprisoned with no trial; and I am sure these estimates are low. More Christians have died for their faith over the last 100 years than in all the centuries combined since Jesus’ time.

We think this will not happen in America, but it is coming closer.

- A coach was fired and blacklisted because he knelt in prayer alone on the football field, after both teams went to their locker rooms after the game.
- A baker refused to make a wedding cake for a same-sex couple because it went against her religion. She lost her business and has been fighting this in court for years.
- A large Christian church was recently shut down by its city government because one person complained about the pastor “liking” a cartoon tweet.

Take heart, if we fall prey to this persecution, Jesus promises us that we will never be alone. He promises us that **if we are persecuted and arrested, the Holy Spirit will give us the perfect words to say**. Not necessarily words to get us free or escape persecution, but **words that might win over souls!**<sup>77</sup> **An amazing thing is happening in the nations where the persecution of Christians is extreme, the number of believers is growing!** Obviously those words spoken through the Holy Spirit are having a great effect on the hearts of the people in the land. In the midst of persecution now

---

<sup>76</sup> Mark 13:9-13

<sup>77</sup> Mark 13:11



and in the future, we must understand that **the Gospel must be preached to all the nations before the Lord will return!**

---



---

*2 Timothy 2:3 Suffer hardship with me, as a good soldier of Christ Jesus.*

---



---

Martyrs have a special place in God's heart, and a special place in heaven. They are dressed in white robes, and stationed underneath the altar praying to God and worshiping Him. In one prayer they asked the Lord, "How long will it be until you judge and avenge our shed blood?" God tells them to rest a little longer until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed would get to the completed number.<sup>78</sup> **We need to understand that God is in control even in the midst of the persecution of His followers.** We tend to think the persecutors are in control when we see the injustice of persecution, but God even uses persecution for His glory!

## MORAL BREAKDOWN

---



---

*Jude 1:18-19 In the last time there will be mockers, following after their own ungodly lusts. These are the ones who cause divisions, worldly-minded, devoid of the Spirit.*

---



---

## MARRIAGE

The erosion of our American Christian morals is definitely a birth pang that we have seen get drastically more intense over the last 10 years! At the heart of this moral breakdown is the dismantling of the family. **Marriage is the bedrock of society, and it is crumbling fast in America.** God created a man and a woman to become one flesh thorough marriage, and stay together for life.<sup>79</sup> They were to have several children, and teach them about God.<sup>80</sup> But the family has become distorted because of the lusts of mankind. Without the Lord guiding us day by day, **our sinful natures drive us into deeper and deeper sins that seem right in our own eyes.** Out of our self-centered sins comes great destruction to many lives.

---

<sup>78</sup> Revelation 6:9-11

<sup>79</sup> Genesis 2:16, 20-24; Matthew 19:4-6

<sup>80</sup> Deuteronomy 6:1-7

- The marriage rate is at an all-time low, with 6.8 marriages for every 1000 people, only 44% of Americans 25-34 are married
- 50% of couples live together before they are married
- 40% of marriages end in divorce, and America has by far the highest divorce rate in the world
- 50% of all children born to women under 30 in America are born into a single-mother household

Here are some very **disturbing statistics about children raised in a single-mother home**. They are 60% - 90% more likely to: drop out of school, be a juvenile delinquent, run away from home and live on the streets, be sexually assaulted as a child, be sexually promiscuous, have children as teenagers, abuse drugs and alcohol, commit rape, commit murder, be in gangs, end up in prison, and commit suicide.<sup>81</sup>

## SEXUAL IMMORALITY

**Society is accepting more and more sinful behaviors that most people in the past would never think would be commonplace in our lifetime.** The thought that mothers would allow their babies to be ripped from their womb just because it was inconvenient to be pregnant. Yet more than 60,000,000 babies have been aborted since 1973, when the Supreme Court ruled that abortions were to be legalized. As many as 86% of women say they had an abortion because having a baby was an inconvenience! Many Christians all over this country have dedicated their prayer lives for Roe vs. Wade to be overturned, and it was in June of 2022! God heard and answered the fervent prayers of His people.

63% of America think the **LGBTQ lifestyle** is morally acceptable. Did you hear that? What moral compass are they using? This sin is an abomination to God because it goes against His plan for the family, and the continuation of mankind. I used to think this was an insidious plot of the enemy to decrease the population on the earth, so fewer people would be believers. But no, his plan is much more destructive. There are estimated to be 584,000 homosexual households in the United States, and they have adopted 115,000 children. It is estimated that the total number of children living with at least one gay parent ranges from 6,000,000-14,000,000. What are these children learning about God and His plan for their lives? I can tell you it is not the truth. And how many of their friends will they influence into their "parent's" lifestyle?

The sexual revolution that started in the 1960's screamed, "I can do whatever I want with my body and you cannot tell me otherwise!" This has led to 1/3 of the population having some sort of **sexually transmitted disease**. 39,000,000 people have died from HIV worldwide since the beginning of the epidemic, out of the 76,300,000 million who have been infected. Homosexual men account for 66% of those infected.

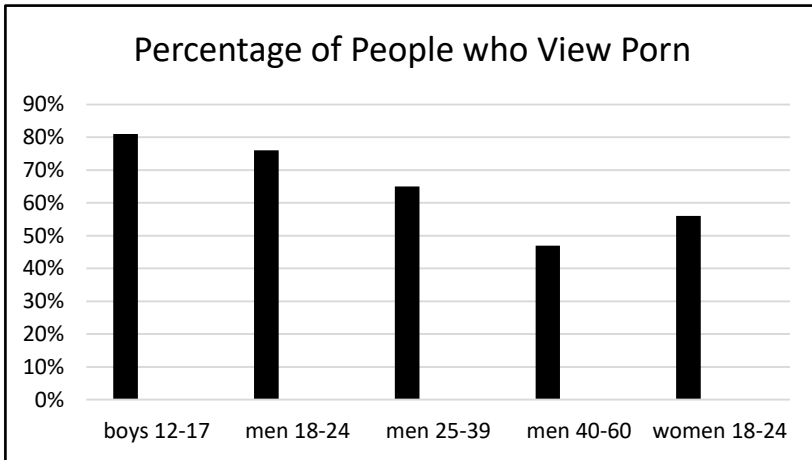
Now people are screaming, "I can do whatever I want with my body, no matter who it may hurt!" This has led to a huge rise in the world-wide industry of sex trafficking of children, men, and women. Over

---

<sup>81</sup> [TheTruthWins.com/archives/100-facts-about-the-moral-collapse-of-america](http://TheTruthWins.com/archives/100-facts-about-the-moral-collapse-of-america)

18% of women in America have been raped. **Sexual abuse of children** is at an all-time high. 60% of men and 80% of women who have been sexually abused as a child were abused by a family member or family friend.

**Pornography** has been around as long as man could draw or take a picture; but it has reached epidemic proportions today because of its accessibility on our computers and phones. In 1998 there were 14,000,000 porn websites, and twenty years later there were 2,300,000,000 porn web sites. 2,500,000,000 emails are sent or received every day that contain porn. 37% of all internet activities are pornographic. It is estimated that 40,000,000 people are addicted to pornography.



As we can see with this chart, 81% young teenage boys view pornography the most. But children at younger and younger ages are exposed to it on their phones and tablets. Don't think this is just a male issue, 56% of women in their teens and early twenties view porn. But usually when they start having children this drops off. **Pornography is more addictive than heroin,**

**and it rewires your brain!** Many marriages are destroyed by this sin, and many women, men, and children are being used and abused to feed this sin.

All this "freedom" to express oneself apart from God's perfect plan for the family is an empty promise. People trapped in these lifestyles or the victims of them, suffer from depression, anxiety, and mental or physical illnesses that torment their minds and bodies. In order to cope with the torment, they try to **numb the pain with drugs and alcohol, and become addicts.** 22,000,000 people in America abuse drugs and 60,000,000 abuse alcohol. Over 40,000 people a year die from opioid overdoses alone.

But if these addictions don't kill them, many try **suicide** in the hope of escaping the torment in their minds. In 2016, nearly 45,000 Americans age 10 or older died by suicide. This is **twice the number of homicides.** Among people 15-34, suicide is the second-leading cause of death! And the number of suicides is on the rise all throughout America.

---



---

*Proverbs 26:12 Do you see a man wise in his own eyes? There is more hope for a fool than for him.*

---



---

**Once we abandon the authority of the Word of God**, anything goes. And once we have opened the door to sexual immorality, where do we stop? It quickly becomes a matter of everyone doing what's right in their own eyes. We see in the news every week mass shootings of innocent men, women, and children. Our elected officials are passing laws to remove or greatly reduce the penalties for crimes, and even to get rid of the police force.

**But the good news in all of this talk on our deteriorating morals, Jesus can forgive us of all of these sins.** We all sin,<sup>82</sup> but the blood of Jesus was shed to cleanse us from all our sins.<sup>83</sup> Do not stay stuck in sin and condemnation. If you are a believer in Jesus Christ, stop right now to repent of your sins. Repentance is to confess and turn from them. It will be hard, but the Holy Spirit is in you to guide you and strengthen you. It is vital to have someone who knows the Lord came alongside you to help you when you are struggling. If you have never accepted the Lord, please know the Lord God loves you and desires to be your friend. Tell Him you believe in Him and want to have a relationship with Him. Confess your sins to Him, and ask him to forgive you. He is faithful to do all that He promises in the Bible.

---



---

*John 1:12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name.*

---



---

I recently read this in an article by Answers in Genesis, and it beautifully sums up what I have been saying. **God's Word is clear on sexuality:**

- We are created male and female – Genesis 1:27
- Marriage is for one man and one woman – Genesis 2:24
- Sexual relations are God's good gift, given for marriage only -1 Corinthians 6:18, Hebrews 13:4

*The current troubles and shakings we see now in the world (birth pangs) are getting more intense and difficult for mankind. Meeting the challenges of the moment involve a life saturated with wisdom and perspective of the Lord, a stable heart confident in His leadership, and a soul free of the traffic of bitterness or offense and the defilement of sin. We want to be able to hear the Lord more clearly, respond with more fervency and sincerity, and agree with His Word from an intimate and transformed place of unity.<sup>84</sup>*

The Bible tells us that in the last days difficult times will come. **One of the reasons they will be difficult is because of the wicked character of the people all around us.** The Bible says mankind will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy, unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good, treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, holding to a form of

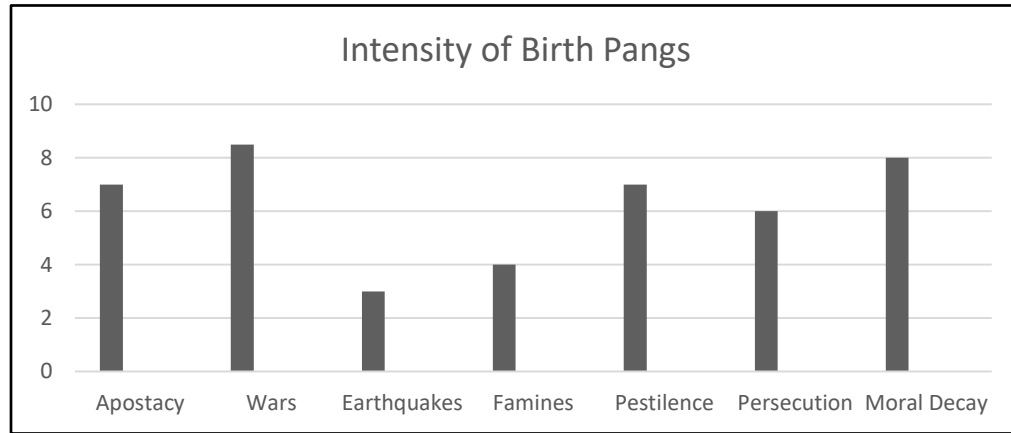
---

<sup>82</sup> Romans 3:23

<sup>83</sup> 1 John 1:7

<sup>84</sup> "Preparing for Revival and the Glory of the Lord", David Sliker (IHOP KC)

godliness, although they have denied its power; avoid such men as these.<sup>85</sup> We see this increasing more and more each year!



The chart above is just my take on the intensity of the birth pangs I am noticing in society today, in 2022. Pay attention to these seven SIGNS as they grow in intensity. This will be a SIGN the end is drawing nearer. Please heed the words of Jesus:

---



---

*Luke 21:34-36 Be on guard, so that your hearts will not be weighted down with dissipation and drunkenness and the worries of life, and that day will not come on you suddenly like a trap; for it will come upon all those who dwell on the face of all the earth. But **keep on the alert at all times, praying that you may have strength to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man.***

---



---

## **PARTIAL HARDENING OF THE JEWS TOWARDS JESUS**

---



---

*Romans 11:25 For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery—so that you will not be wise in your own estimation—that a **partial hardening has happened to Israel** until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.*

---



---

One last thing that is occurring during the Time of the Gentiles, is a partial hardening of the Jews towards Jesus. This is very evident in the world today, and has been since the time of Jesus! He was a

---

<sup>85</sup> 2 Timothy 3:1-5

Jew and He lived among the Jews for 33 years, yet **so many of His people did not see Him as their Messiah**. They wanted Him to be their conquering king to do away with the Roman Empire, not to be the sacrifice for their sins. Jews today are still looking for their Messiah. They have very educated rabbis who are scholars of the Old Testament writings of Moses, Psalms, and the prophets. As we have seen earlier, there are 150 specific fulfilled prophecies about Jesus' first coming, but they are blind to see Him! They are blind to the truth of Jesus because God has put a veil over their eyes.<sup>86</sup>

But this hardening of their hearts which blinds them to the truth of Jesus is partial, not whole. God always leaves a remnant according to His gracious choice. So some Jews were chosen to see Jesus for who He is, and the rest were hardened.<sup>87</sup> God tells us that He is using His relationship with the Gentiles to provoke the Jews to jealousy.<sup>88</sup> But there is hope for the Jews, for **as soon as the fullness of the Gentiles is complete, then Israel will be saved!**<sup>89</sup> We will look at the timing of this in a later chapter.

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about the **growing unrest** among the people around the world.<sup>90</sup>

*Why do the nations rage against Me?*

*Why do the nations come against Me?*

*Why do they question who I am?*

*Why, why, why do they not see Me as the Great I Am?*

*The nations are raging against Me, you see*

*They are plotting and planning how they can rise against thee*

*But I stand with you this day, will you stand with Me and pray?*

*I am asking a question, why, why do the nations rage against Me?*

*Why? They do not know I am who I said I am*

*But you My little children, you know Me, and you know that I am who I say I am*

*Will you not stand with Me, will you not make your plea?*

*Will you not stand in the nation that I have given to thee?*

*Why do the nations rage against Me?*

*Where is the remnant that will see the greatness of Me?*

*Where is the remnant that just by faith will see?*

*Walk the lands for Me and pray for Me?*




---

<sup>86</sup> 2 Corinthians 3:14-18

<sup>87</sup> Romans 11:5-8

<sup>88</sup> Romans 11:11,14

<sup>89</sup> Romans 11:25-26

<sup>90</sup> "Hear My Heart's Cry", Why do the Nations Rage? – November 10, 2017

## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER FOUR**



# COUNTDOWN BEGINS

## FIRST 3-1/2 YEARS

### **Daniel 9:27**

And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering...

After the “Time of the Gentiles”, the End-Time countdown will resume as we enter into the final week of Daniel’s Seventy-Week prophecy. Remember that prophecy took a break for hundreds of years for the Gentiles to also come to know the Lord as their Savior. Some people have called this the Church age, when Christianity spread throughout the earth. The Lord does not want anyone to be unaware of His Love and sacrifice. There is a concerted effort among missionary organizations to share the good news to people all over the world.

**The events in this “final week” will begin the countdown of the last seven years before the Lord’s returns.** These seven years are divided into two distinct 3-1/2 year segments. Only the second 3-1/2 years will have an obvious event that will signal its start, but the first will have some very obvious events (SIGNS) that will let us know we are in the final years.

In this chapter we will focus on the **first 3-1/2 years, highlighting six SIGNS** that will most likely take place during that time:

- Global Coalition forms
- Peace Treaty with Israel
- Jewish Temple Rebuilt
- Russia will attack Israel
- World-wide Religion
- antichrist will die and come back to life

As you can tell, these will be **obvious SIGNS that we have never been seen in history, or are impossible.** But one day they will all come to pass, and signal that the Lord will be returning shortly! Remember in the first chapter we looked at passages in Mark 13 that said no one knows the day or hour that Jesus is returning,<sup>91</sup> but when we see certain things happening (SIGNS), we can know that His long awaited return is near.<sup>92</sup>



<sup>91</sup> Mark 13:32-33

<sup>92</sup> Mark 13:28-29



From this point on in our study, the SIGNS will become very obvious and come quickly. But before we dive into this chapter, we first need to look at the various ways the **time frame of these two segments of 3-1/2 years** is referenced in both the Old and New Testaments. We will see them called: **1260 days**<sup>93</sup>, **time, times, and half a time**<sup>94</sup>, and **42 months**.<sup>95</sup>

## GLOBAL COALITION

---



---

*Daniel 2:41-42 In that you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, it will be a divided kingdom; but it will have in it the toughness of iron, inasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with common clay. As the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of pottery, so some of the kingdom will be strong and part of it will be brittle.*

---



---

This first SIGN will probably occur near the beginning of the first 3-1/2 years, when we see a coalition form of ten nations. The word **coalition** means *a temporary alliance of distinct parties or countries for joint action*. Here are a few of the global alliances we have today:

- NATO – North Atlantic Treaty Organization
- UN – United Nations
- EU- European Union
- CON – Commonwealth of Nations
- WHO – World Health Organization
- G7 – Group of Seven leading Industrial nations
- OAS – Organization of American States
- WTO – World Trade Organization

These are some of the most powerful coalitions in the world today, exercising more influence and power than we know, often with ungodly intentions. But they will be tame compared to the final Global Coalition led of the antichrist.

Daniel's prophecy gives us a great clue to recognizing this future coalition. **It will be composed of only ten nations, and all ten of their home countries will be from the territory once held by the Roman Empire.** They will form an alliance with the expressed intention to control all the nations of the world. This One-World Government was described in King Nebuchadnezzar's dream, as the feet of the statue, which will be a revival of the Roman Empire (4th kingdom - legs of iron)<sup>96</sup>. The prophecy described the ten toes as being a mixture of iron and pottery,<sup>97</sup> telling us that some of the nations will

---

<sup>93</sup> Revelation 11:3; Revelation 12:6

<sup>94</sup> Daniel 7:25; Revelation 12:14

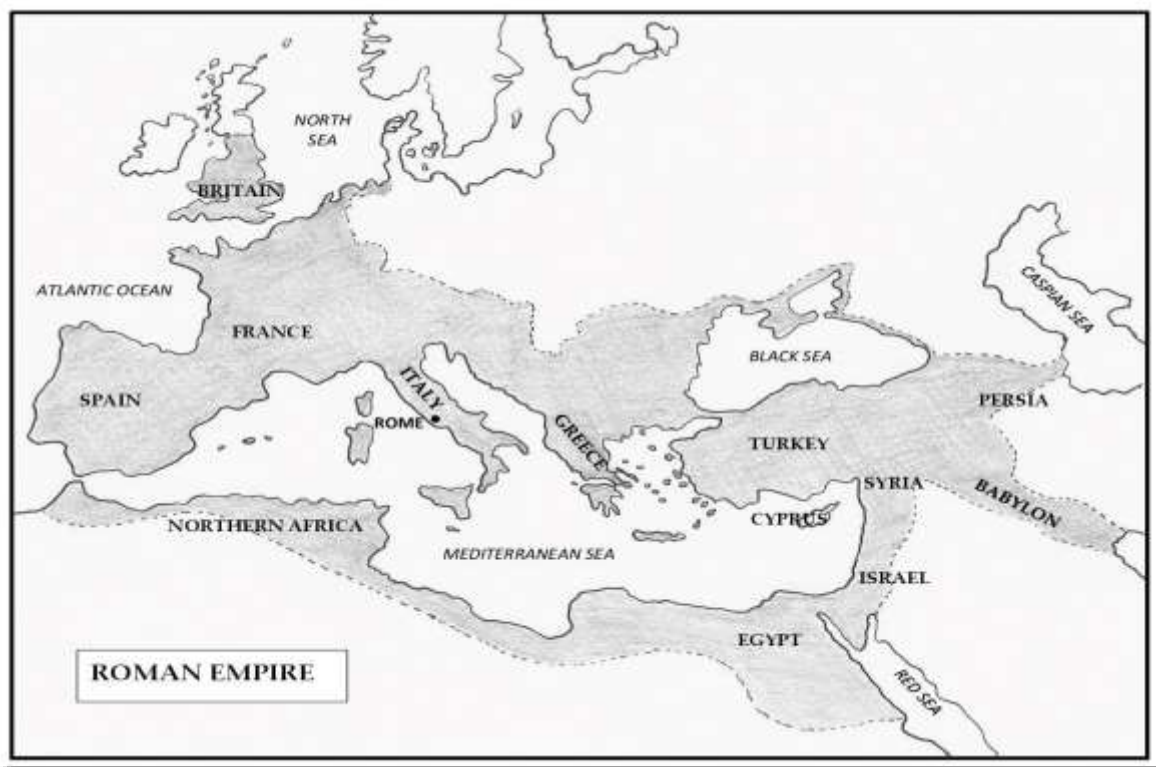
<sup>95</sup> Revelation 13:5

<sup>96</sup> Daniel 2:40

<sup>97</sup> Daniel 2:41-43

be strong, while others will be weak. The prophecy goes on to say they will combine with one another in the seed of men, through marriage, financial arrangements, alliances, treaties... But they will **not adhere to one another**, meaning their meetings will be full of **contention**, often not agreeing with one other. There will be great power struggles between these 10 leaders, fueled by their insatiable greed.

Below is a map of the Roman Empire that dominated the world from 753 BC – 476 AD. They crushed and shattered all the nations they fought against, with their superior weapons and tactics. This **future ten nation coalition** will come from the lands outlined below.



The Roman Empire controlled over 2 million square miles, occupying nearly all of Europe, the Middle East and the northern coast of Africa. Here is a list of the **nations that have been under Roman rule** in the past: Albania, Algeria, Andorra, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belgium, Bosnia, Bulgaria, Croatia, Cyprus, the Czech Republic, Egypt, England, France, Georgia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Romania, Malta, Monaco, Morocco, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Syria, Switzerland, Sudan, Tunisia, Turkey, and Yugoslavia.

---

*Daniel 7:7 ... behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrifying and extremely strong; and it had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed and trampled down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.*

---

When the European Union was set up in 1957, many people speculated that this could be the alliance spoken of in Daniel. But the way Daniel describes this “Kingdom” in the verse above does not look like the European Union today. It does not devour, crush, or trample! This verse is from a vision Daniel had about fifty years after King Nebuchadnezzar’s dream. The king’s dream was from a man’s perspective, seeing the wealth and power of these kingdoms. But the vision the Lord gave Daniel was from God’s perspective, showing the beastly aspects of these kingdoms, exposing their true natures!

Watch carefully in the news and you will see there is often talk about a One-World government to “solve the problems of the world”.

---



---

*Revelation 17:12* The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.

---



---

**These ten nations are also described as horns or kings, both of which signify authority.** They will have significant roles in setting things up to legitimize a world-wide religion. Great persecution of the Jews and believers of Jesus will ensue, as this one-world government will wage war with the followers of the Lamb of God.

---



---

*Daniel 7:8* While I was contemplating the horns, behold, **another horn, a little one, came up among them**, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth uttering great boasts.

*Daniel 7:24* As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will subdue three kings.

---



---

Sometime during these first 3-1/2 years, **another leader will join this alliance**, and he will be from a small or seemingly insignificant nation (referred to as a little horn). But when this country joins this coalition, its leader will subdue (remove) three of the original nations.<sup>98</sup> This takeover is prophesied in Daniel 7:8, Daniel 7:24-25, Revelation 13:1-2, and Revelation 17:11. This leader (little horn) will quickly rise in power, popularity, and prominence during the first 3-1/2 years. In fact he will convince most people in the world that he is the best leader there has ever been. **This man will be the antichrist.** He will not take over worldwide domination until the **beginning of the last 3-1/2 years**, which we will talk about in chapters 7 and 8.

---

<sup>98</sup> Daniel 7:23-24

## PEACE TREATY

---



---

*Ezekiel 28:25-26* Thus says the Lord GOD, "When I gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and will manifest My holiness in them in the sight of the nations, then they will live in their land which I gave to My servant Jacob. **They will live in it securely**; and they will build houses, plant vineyards and **live securely** when I execute judgments upon all who scorn them round about them. Then they will know that I am the LORD their God.

---



---

Ezekiel prophesied that the Lord would gather His people back from the nations He had exiled them to because of their disobedience. They returned to the Promised Land in the time of Ezra and Nehemiah, only to be defeated and removed again by the Romans in 70 AD. Ever since, the Jewish people have been scattered all over the globe enduring centuries of hatred, mistreatment and death. But they have held fast to this prophecy and others that God would return them to the Promised Land. Remember God had given the land of Israel to the Jewish people as a perpetual inheritance, through His promises to Abraham.<sup>99</sup>

In 1947 the land was returned to the Jews, and they have been settling the land ever since. Millions of Jews from all over the world have returned to the land. But ever since Israel became a nation, their Arab neighbors have been constantly at war with them, and pressuring the nations around the world to hate Israel. The main prayer you hear in Jerusalem is "Pray for the peace of Jerusalem!"

---



---

*Daniel 9:27* "And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week . . ."

---



---

This verse from the seventy-week prophecy of Daniel will be a very obvious sign the whole world will marvel at. It says that he (the antichrist) will make a firm covenant (peace treaty) between Israel and the surrounding Arab nations (the many) for one week (seven years). This will allow the Jewish people in Israel to finally live in peace.

Almost every American president and many European leaders have proposed peace treaties to end these hostilities, but none have worked. **But when you see a peace treaty made by a very charismatic man that actually brings peace, and he puts a seven year time frame on it, you will know you are living in the End Times**, and you will know that man is the antichrist!

---

<sup>99</sup> Genesis 12:1-3; 17:1-8

## TEMPLE REBUILT

---



---

*Daniel 9:27 And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.*

---



---

When this peace treaty is made, **part of that treaty will allow God's Temple to be rebuilt in its original location on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem.** Not only will the Temple be rebuilt, but all temple worship will return. This will be a miraculous SIGN to the world when sacrifices are once again offered to God on the Bronze Altar. Animal sacrifices have not been offered to God on the Bronze Altar since 70 AD when the Romans destroyed the Temple and Jerusalem. We know sacrifices are going to be offered to God in the temple because the above prophecy says **the antichrist will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offerings after 3-1/2 years.** The covenant peace treaty the little horn (antichrist) will make with Israel, **he will also break!** And when he does this, he will set himself up to be the only king and only god on earth! He will enter the Jewish Temple, and set up a throne for himself.

---



---

*Matthew 24:15-16 Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains.*

---



---

You might be thinking, "Won't it take longer than 3-1/2 years to rebuild the Temple and get everything in order for it to be a fully functioning temple?" Normally it would, but the Jews are very aware of the prophecies in the Old Testament that the Temple will be rebuilt. They have prepared all the plans and gathered many of the building materials; so when a way is made for them to build, they will spring into action. It is even reported that the bronze Altar, the Brass Laver, the Golden Lampstand, the Golden Table of Showbread, and the Golden Altar of Prayer have already been made, along all the special tools and vessels to carry out worship to the Lord. Even the special garments for the priests and high priest have been sewn.

Priests are now actively being trained to learn all they need to offer the sacrifices in a way that is pleasing to the Lord. **Priests have been searching the world for perfect red heifers to sacrifice on the altar, to purify it.** A rancher in Texas had several red heifers, and after many inspections and visits, five perfect red heifers were sent to Israel in the fall of 2022.

Also a high-speed train is now being built from Israel's Ben Gurion Airport to the Temple Mount to facilitate visits by millions of Jews from all over the world who will come to Jerusalem at least three times a year to offer up sacrifices to God!

**The building of the Jewish Temple will be a miracle**, because there is one huge obstacle standing in the way. The Muslims built a mosque on the same site 1300 years ago. They are always accusing the Jews of plotting to destroy their mosque. Both sides are very hostile towards each other, and there has been much bloodshed over the Temple Mount area. This will be a very clear SIGN that the Lord is coming in less than seven years, when the antichrist is able to broker a deal to get the Muslims to allow the Jews to rebuild their Temple in its original location!

## INVASION OF GOG AND MAGOG

---



---

*Ezekiel 39:1-2 And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, Thus says the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal; and I will turn you around, drive you on, take you up from the remotest parts of the north and bring you against the mountains of Israel.*

---



---

There will be many wars and rumors of war between now and the return of Christ. But **the battle of Gog and Magog will stand out as a SIGN** because it has been prophesied in amazing detail in Ezekiel 38 and 39. This prophesy of the nation of Russia invading Israel in the last days has always seemed far-fetched, because Russia has only been a super power in the last 70 years. The collapse of the USSR in 1991 further brought doubt. But it is rising again in power with a huge desire to be a major player in the world! We have seen evidence of that in Russia's invasion of the nation of Ukraine in 2022. Even though many Jews had immigrated to Russia, there has always been a longstanding hostility towards the Jews. This will lead to the destruction of Russia.

---



---

*Ezekiel 38:8 After many days you (Gog – Russia) will be summoned; in the latter years you will come into the land that is restored from the sword, whose inhabitants have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel which had been a continual waste; but its people were brought out from the nations, and they are living securely, all of them.*

---

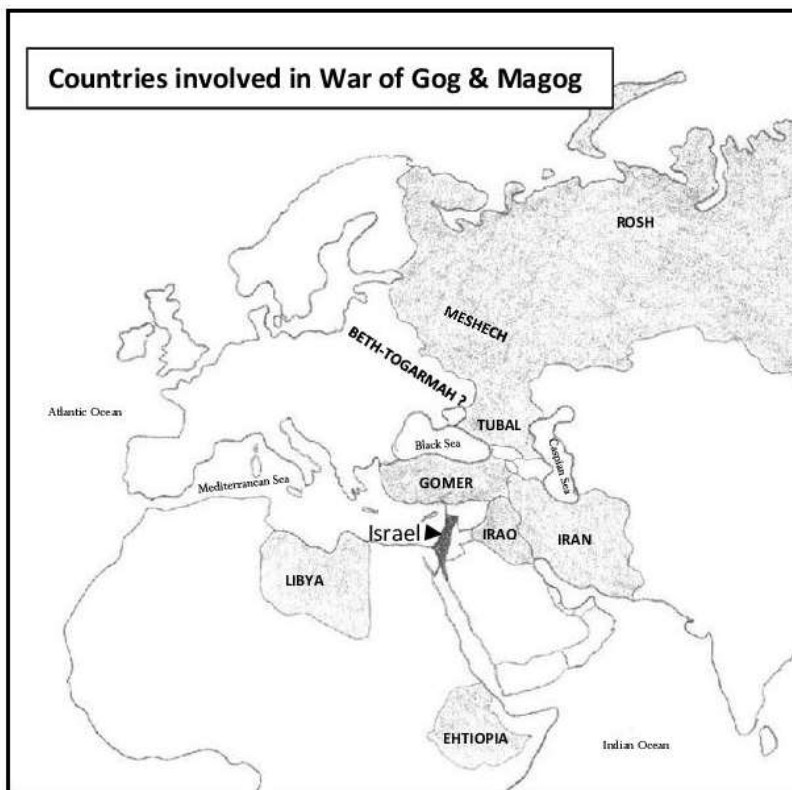


---

In the above verse, Ezekiel says when the time is right for this war to occur, **Israel will not be at war with anyone**, but have peace for the first time in their history. The Jews who have moved back to Israel from all over the world will be **living securely** in Israel, not having to worry about walls or bars

or gates to feel secure.<sup>100</sup> Right now Israel has huge walls on their borders to deter the constant attacks from their enemies. Even the name of their sophisticated missile defense program, Iron Dome, is very telling of the fact that Israel is not living in peace! We saw at the beginning of this chapter that the antichrist will negotiate a peace treaty with Israel and her enemies for seven years, but he will break it halfway through. This means the Jews will only be living in PEACE on their land for less than 3-1/2 years. **Russia will mount an attack against Israel sometime during these 3-1/2 years of peace and security.**

Ezekiel tells us **six times** during his prophecy that the invasion by Gog and Magog is God's idea,<sup>101</sup> not Russia's or the enemy. His purpose for summoning Russia into this war is so **all the world will know that only God is to be exalted!**<sup>102</sup> You will see this will be a **constant theme** in the last 3-1/2 years of history, and the War of Gog & Magog will just be a preview of what is to come!



You might be asking, "My Bible says Gog is going to come up against Israel, not Russia." The Bible says that Gog rules over the land of Magog which is divided into three areas of the world: Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.<sup>103</sup> **Rosh** is northern and eastern Russia, **Meshech** is Armenia and the lands up to Moscow and the western part of Russia, and **Tubal** is the country of Georgia. All of these lands either have been or still are parts of Russia.

Russia will come out of the "remote parts of the north" with a very large and well-armed military force. They will come against the people of Israel like a cloud over the land.<sup>104</sup> Part of this

assembled army will come from other nations who will ally themselves with Russia to attack Israel: Persia, Ethiopia, Put, Gomer, and Beth-togarmah.<sup>105</sup> **Ethiopia** is the only country we recognize as a

<sup>100</sup> Ezekiel 38:8,11, 14

<sup>101</sup> Ezekiel 38:4, 8, 10-12; 39:1-2

<sup>102</sup> Ezekiel 38:16,23

<sup>103</sup> Ezekiel 38:2-3

<sup>104</sup> Ezekiel 38:15-16

<sup>105</sup> Ezekiel 38:5-6

current nation. **Persia** is the land of Iran and Iraq; **Put** is the country of Libya; **Gomer** is the land around the Black Sea, possibly Turkey and the Ukraine; & **Beth-togarmah** who are the descendants of Gomer, who live to the extreme north, possibly Western Russia and Northern Europe. Several of these nations are currently militant Islamic states with a vehement hatred of Israel. It is also interesting to note that in the Soviet era, Moscow was solidly aligned with several Muslim countries in opposition to Israel. During the breakup of the Soviet Union, Russia has continued to make overtures to the Muslim world.<sup>106</sup>

**Find Israel in the center of the map**, and notice the size of the lands that are going to come against her! This will be a future **David and Goliath tale**, but multiplied exponentially! The land of Israel comprises 8019 square miles, while the land of Russia and their allies (less Gomer and Beth-togarmah) covers 13,518,100 square miles. God loves these kinds of odds.

Another interesting aspect of this prophesy is that **three nations will question Russia's motives** for this attack.<sup>107</sup> They are **Sheba** which is the nation of Yemen; **Dedan** which is the country of Saudi Arabia; and **Tarshish** which translates as *a land far away*- possibly America.

When Russia and its allies cross over the border into Israel, the Lord's fury will mount up in His anger and His zeal, and with blazing wrath **God will cause a great earthquake in the land of Israel**. Every man and creature will be shaken, mountains and steep pathways will collapse, along with every wall (possibly including Israel's existing border walls).<sup>108</sup>

After the walls surrounding Israel are destroyed and the invading armies enter Israel, God will supernaturally intervene to destroy them all on the mountains of Israel. **First, He will cause the invading forces to fight against each other**.<sup>109</sup> This is the same battle plan God used when:

- Gideon faced the overwhelming forces of Midian
- Jonathan faced the seemingly unbeatable Philistines
- Jehoshaphat was attacked by three nations<sup>110</sup>

**Then God will rain down upon the invading troops with blood, torrential rain, hailstones, fire and brimstone**. Every soldier that comes against Israel will die in Israel,<sup>111</sup> while no one in Israel will be harmed. God will not only destroy the armies of Gog, He will rain down this same destroying fire on the **land** of Magog and those who inhabit the coastlands. They will think they are safe since they stayed home, but not so with God. Again, God says He will do this **so the world will know that He is the Lord!**<sup>112</sup>

---

<sup>106</sup> [www.gotquestions.org/Russia-end-times.html](http://www.gotquestions.org/Russia-end-times.html)

<sup>107</sup> Ezekiel 38:13

<sup>108</sup> Ezekiel 38:18-20

<sup>109</sup> Ezekiel 38:21

<sup>110</sup> Judges 7; 1 Samuel 14:1-23; 2 Chronicles 20:1-23

<sup>111</sup> Ezekiel 38:22

<sup>112</sup> Ezekiel 39:6



Even though the war will be over almost immediately, the clean-up will take a very long time. To start the clean-up, God will call birds and wild animals to come and eat the flesh and drink the blood of the fallen soldiers.<sup>113</sup> The Israelis will bury what is left of their bodies in a valley where the battle was "fought", which will be called the valley of Hamon-gog, which means *multitude of Gog*. To understand the magnitude of the invading forces, it will take seven months to bury all these bodies, until the land of Israel can be cleansed.<sup>114</sup>

Those who live in the nearby cities will begin the clean-up of all the fallen military hardware. Ezekiel says they will make fires with the weapons for seven years.<sup>115</sup> This probably means they will have fuel for seven years from all the military machinery. Since it will take seven years to burn all the weapons for fuel, it is reasonable to assume that **this battle will take place near the beginning of the first 3-1/2 years.**

---



---

*Jeremiah 31:1 "At that time," declares the LORD, "I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be My people."*

---



---

**One of the most amazing aftermaths of this war will be the awareness of who God is to the Gentiles, but especially the Jews!** Right now most Jewish people are Zionists- focused on the land of Israel, not the God of Israel. But one day that will all change. Five times in Ezekiel 39 God says:

- My holy name I will make known in the midst of My people Israel
- The nations will know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel
- The house of Israel will know that I am the LORD their God from that day onward
- They will know that I am the LORD their God
- I will not hide My face from them any longer, for I will have poured out My Spirit on the House of Israel<sup>116</sup>

There has been a partial hardening in the hearts of the Jewish people since the time of Jesus, but this will begin to come to an end after the time of the Gentiles. In the same manner as the Gentiles came to know Jesus, Israel will be saved by their acceptance of His shed blood for their sins.<sup>117</sup> During these last 7 years, the Jewish people will see Jesus as their long awaited Messiah, and He will give them a new heart just as He has to Gentile believers. God will also put His Holy Spirit within them to lead them to walk in ways that are pleasing to Him.<sup>118</sup>

---

<sup>113</sup> Ezekiel 39:4, 17-20

<sup>114</sup> Ezekiel 39:5, 11-16

<sup>115</sup> Ezekiel 39:9-10

<sup>116</sup> Ezekiel 39:7, 22, 28-29

<sup>117</sup> Romans 11:25-26

<sup>118</sup> Ezekiel 36:26-28

## WORLD-WIDE RELIGION

---



---

*Matthew 24:24 "For false Christs and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect."*

---



---

As the Jewish nation awakens to the true worship of God, there will be a **strong world-wide push for one religion**, and it will **not** be the worship of the God of the Bible! The Lord calls this false religion **Harlot Babylon** in Revelation 17 and 18, but the world will call it something else. We must be careful to understand the falseness, darkness, popularity, pressure, and seduction that comes with it, so we will not be deceived.

Many people wonder at the strange name that God gives this false one-world religion. To gain understanding we need to look at what the Bible says about **harlotry** and then **Babylon**. First of all, a harlot is *a woman who indulges in unlawful sexual intercourse – prostitution*. Even if the woman is married, the lure of this sinful behavior could cause her to choose to continue her sinful ways and be **unfaithful to her husband**. Often in the Old Testament God compares the unfaithfulness of His people to that of a harlot.<sup>119</sup>

**The book of Hosea** is an interesting study about this topic. In it, God shared His steadfast heart of love and forgiveness, as He encouraged His people to turn from their worship of other gods (harlotry) and return to Him with their whole hearts! The false End Time world-wide religion of Harlot Babylon will be diametrically opposed to Almighty God and His Son Jesus!

## BEGINNINGS OF IDOLATRY

To gain understanding of why the name **Babylon** we need to look at what the Bible says about Babylon from its very beginning, its roots. We first see Babylon, or the **Plain of Shinar** mentioned a few generations after the world-wide flood. As Noah and his family left the Ark, God told them to **spread out all over the earth**. Three times in Genesis 9, God repeated the same command to Noah and his family that He had given to Adam and Eve in the garden - to be fruitful and multiply.<sup>120</sup>

The Bible tells us that after Noah and his family left the Ark, they did not spread out, but instead they settled in the fertile valley between the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, in what is now the country of Iraq.<sup>121</sup> **For two subsequent generations all the people of the earth stayed in this "Fertile Crescent" near the junction of Europe, Asia, and Africa.** That is NOT populating the Earth, but full-

---

<sup>119</sup> Genesis 35:15-16; Deuteronomy 31:16; Judges 2:17

<sup>120</sup> Genesis 9:1,7,19

<sup>121</sup> Genesis 11:1-2

out **rebellion** against God and His wise command. Noah lived 350 years after the flood, so he was living among all the people and telling them about God, but **they still rebelled!**

**Rebellion was also seen in Noah's youngest son, Ham** in Genesis 9. Noah had planted a vineyard on his farm, and one day he drank too much of his wine. His son Ham walked into his father's tent and SAW his nakedness, and then told his brothers all about it.<sup>122</sup> The Hebrew word used here for **saw** was to *look at someone with sexual desire*. Noah recognized the perversion that was inside his son Ham, and cursed him and his descendants, especially those through the lineage of Canaan. The descendants of Canaan were known for their vulgar sexual behaviors. **Ham's rebellious and immoral attitude towards his father spread like wildfire throughout his descendants**, and it wasn't long before mankind was again in full-out rebellion against God.

One of Ham's grandsons was a man named **Nimrod**, and under his leadership **many great cities and kingdoms were built**. It is interesting to note that the descendants of Shem and Japheth (Noah's two older sons) were called **nations**, while the descendants of Ham's grandson Nimrod were called (pagan) **kingdoms**. Nimrod was known to be a mighty hunter; not only a hunter of animals, but of men. He killed everyone who stood in his way of being the first king of the world. Nimrod was attributed with starting the **Assyrian, Babylonian, and Egyptian kingdoms**.<sup>123</sup>

Nimrod rebelled further against God by rejecting God. He was not satisfied to just be king, **he wanted to be worshipped as god**. Nimrod, whose name means *rebellion*, did all he could to come against God. He set up many false gods to take God's place in the hearts of the people. **Nimrod started the worship of idols, the false religion the book of Revelation often refers to as harlot Babylon**.<sup>124</sup> He caused the people to be unfaithful to God, as a harlot is unfaithful to her husband.

While Nimrod was still alive, **he decided to build a very tall tower in Babel, for the sole purpose of worshipping the stars**. God created the stars to be **markers in time and seasons**<sup>125</sup>, not for fortune telling! Nimrod, driven by excessive pride and rebellion, decided to build the tallest building in the world, whose **"top would reach into heaven" which would make Babel famous all over the world**.<sup>126</sup> Neither the people of Babel, nor the people today, have the technology to build a tower that would go into the heavens. This phrase can be more accurately translated that the top of this building was **a place for the worship of the stars** (astrology). They most likely had charts of the stars on the top floor in the form of the zodiac. It is widely known that the study of the zodiac originated in Babylon.

After his father Cush died, **Nimrod married his mother**, Semiramis. She became a very powerful queen in ancient Babylon. After Nimrod died, she claimed he had ascended to the sun and was now to be called **baal**, the sun god. **She created the worship of baal with the help of satan**, and set herself up to be a goddess. **From this, all the false religions and idols of the earth sprang forth**. These are

---

<sup>122</sup> Genesis 9:20-24

<sup>123</sup> Genesis 10:11-12; Genesis 10:10; Psalms 78:51

<sup>124</sup> Revelation 17:5

<sup>125</sup> Genesis 1:14

<sup>126</sup> Genesis 11:4

mentioned throughout the Old Testament by the names of baal, asherim, carved images, sacred pillars, high places, dagon...

So what did God do about this tower of false worship? The entirety of God the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit came down to Babel and caused the people to speak different languages. This immediately ended the construction of their tower. There was great confusion and misunderstandings because **they could not understand one another's speech**. This caused all the people who spoke the same language to gather together and move to other areas.<sup>127</sup> When the people scattered all over the earth, they took with them the **oral history that Noah had shared with them about God, and the flood**. But they also took with them the **false gods of Nimrod and Semiramis**.

## HARLOT BABYLON

---



---

*Zechariah 5:10-11 ... Where are they taking (her)? ... to build a temple for her in the land of Shinar (Babylon); and when it is prepared, she will be set there on her own pedestal.*

---



---

Zechariah had an interesting vision about Harlot Babylon. He saw a woman, who is **wickedness personified**, sitting in an ephah (a large basket or container). A lead lid was put on top of her and she was carried away. An angel said they were taking her to **Babylon** where **a temple was being built for her**, and she would be placed on her own pedestal.<sup>128</sup> I have often wondered if Zechariah saw a vision of her in an aircraft.

In the end times, **a false religion will rise in absolute power, and it will sweep through the entire earth**, captivating and deceiving people to turn from their gods, and worship her. I believe this false religion is in existence today, but nowhere near the world-wide influence it will have in the future. It could also be a blending of several religions we see today, but watered down and changed to be able to meld into one religion.

It will be a religion of "tolerance" to entice the people of the earth to step away from the religious belief systems they grew up with. She will cause the world to be intoxicated with her false promises of peace, compassion, and prosperity. She will boldly proclaim that no one religion is better than any other and that all roads lead to salvation. Christians, Jews, Buddhists, Muslims, Hindus, etc. from nations all over the world<sup>129</sup> will be captivated by her immorality, sorcery, wealth, and power. They will become intoxicated by the wine of her immorality, and fall away from their faith.<sup>130</sup>

---

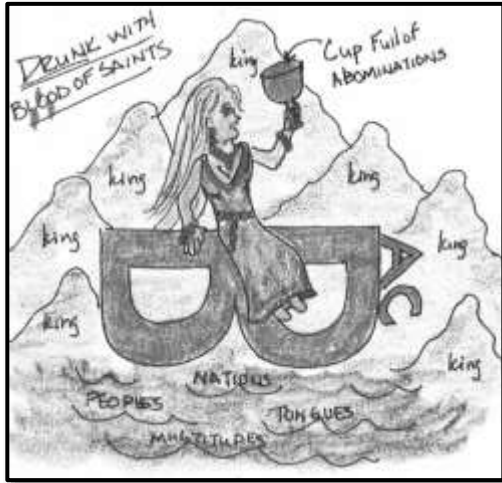
<sup>127</sup> Genesis 11:5-9

<sup>128</sup> Zechariah 5:5-11

<sup>129</sup> Revelation 17:15

<sup>130</sup> Revelation 17:2; 1 Timothy 4:1

The few who won't bow to her will be persecuted or killed. We can see the beginning of this in America with new and proposed laws and protests against Christians. We also see this in the world with the increase in the killings of Christians by Muslim extremists. But this is minor compared to what it will be like under Harlot Babylon, and later the antichrist! She is described as being drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus.<sup>131</sup> **The Bible pleads with all believers to come out from her and not participate in her sins.**<sup>132</sup>



She will have very close ties to seven kings in the Global Coalition, who are described as mountains she sits on.<sup>133</sup> They will commit many acts of immorality with her. **This will be the only sanctioned religion tolerated by the one-world government.** She will have an even closer relationship with the beast (antichrist), signified by her sitting directly on him,<sup>134</sup> as you can see in the cartoon. The antichrist will hate God, and will delight in the fact that Harlot Babylon will be in direct opposition to Him and His followers.

Harlot Babylon will be clothed in luxurious clothing of purple and red, and adorned with gold, precious stones, and pearls.<sup>135</sup> She will be extremely wealthy, and flaunt it shamelessly! The world's merchants will love her the most because she will make them very wealthy. Here is a list of her businesses:

- gold, silver, bronze, iron, and marble
- precious stones, pearls, and ivory
- fine linen, purple and scarlet silk
- citron wood - very expensive wood
- cinnamon and spices, incense, perfume and frankincense
- wine, olive oil, fine flour and wheat
- cattle and sheep
- horses and chariots (possibly weapons)
- slaves and human lives (possibly sex-trafficking)<sup>136</sup>

Harlot Babylon will be headquartered in the city of Babylon, which is in Iraq today. Revelation tells us that she will be **a great city**, and **a religion** that reigns over the kings of the earth.<sup>137</sup> The physical city of Babylon will be a SIGN of the End Times. Both Jeremiah and Isaiah repeatedly prophesied that the

<sup>131</sup> Revelation 17:6, 18:24

<sup>132</sup> Revelation 18:4

<sup>133</sup> Revelation 17:9

<sup>134</sup> Revelation 17:3

<sup>135</sup> Revelation 17:4

<sup>136</sup> Revelation 18:12-13

<sup>137</sup> Revelation 17:18

once great city of Babylon in the Old Testament would be a desert wasteland with no inhabitants.<sup>138</sup> It was destroyed little by little by the Medes and the Persians, and became totally uninhabited during the reign of the Romans before Christ was born. It has been a desert wasteland ever since.

German archeologists began digging in the sand in 1899 and uncovered a few ruins. In 1978 Saddam Hussein began to rebuild some of the ancient buildings, but his plans were never completed. Still to this day, no one lives in Babylon. **So when you see Babylon being built and inhabited, know that Harlot Babylon will set up her headquarters there.** This city in the desert will become a very powerful and prosperous city. Eventually the antichrist will take over this city to be his main center of operations. It will become the most the important city in the world, the center of all demonic, religious, political, and economic networks.

## JUDGMENT AND DESTRUCTION OF HARLOT BABYLON

---



---

*Revelation 17:1* Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot."

---



---

Sometime near the end of the first 3-1/2 years, **Harlot Babylon will be totally destroyed**, and her gruesome death will happen very quickly. Revelation 18 uses the words *in one day* and *in one hour* to show her end will come very suddenly, and be over soon. The Lord God will judge her and pay her back double for all the abominable acts she will commit. **God will put it into the hearts of the antichrist and the ten kings** (who have not received a kingdom) **to destroy her.**<sup>139</sup> (These kings are different than the kings in the Global Coalition. More information about these ten kings can be found in the last section of Chapter 7.) The antichrist will become jealous of her influence and power, seeing her as a hindrance to his plans to be the only god on earth. The One True God will send pestilence, mourning, and famine personally upon Harlot Babylon, and then she will be burned up with fire.<sup>140</sup>

The kings of the earth (Global Coalition) and other nations who committed acts of immorality and lived sensuously with her, will greatly mourn for her demise. But they will stand at a distance fearing they might get the same punishment!<sup>141</sup> Merchants from all over the world will also weep and mourn over her death. Not because they will have any real relationship with her, but because she had made them extremely wealthy. They will be crying because their main source of income will be going up in flames.<sup>142</sup>

---

<sup>138</sup> Jeremiah 50:2-3,13,39; Jeremiah 51:29,37,43,62; Isaiah 13:19-22

<sup>139</sup> Revelation 17:16-17

<sup>140</sup> Revelation 18:6-8

<sup>141</sup> Revelation 18:9-10

<sup>142</sup> Revelation 18:11, 15-19

But not everyone will mourn her destruction. In Heaven there will be great rejoicing, with many Hallelujahs,<sup>143</sup> because God will finally avenge the torture and murder of all the followers of Christ that she ordered.<sup>144</sup> These martyrs will have waited a long time for Harlot Babylon to be judged for how she has corrupted the world with her sensuality and false worship of idols. Can you just imagine the celebration they will be having in Heaven? They will be saying over and over again, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God!"<sup>145</sup>

Again we must remember NOT be fooled by Harlot Babylon and her deceptive religion, no matter how captivating she makes it seem. False religions have always tried to lure mankind away from our pure devotion to the God who created everything and everyone!

## 6 - FATAL HEAD WOUND

---



---

*Revelation 17:8* The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast that **he was and is not and will come**.

---



---

There is one more obvious SIGN that will probably happen in the first 3-1/2 years. It will amaze the whole world and usher in the rise of the antichrist to absolute power. I suspect this SIGN will occur near the end of the first 3-1/2 years, possibly right after the destruction of Harlot Babylon. The first ten verses of Revelation 13 describe a beast, also known as the antichrist, who we will look at in more detail in chapter 7. We are told that **he will suffer a fatal head wound, and then come back to life**. As you can imagine, the whole earth will be amazed and follow after him.<sup>146</sup> That is why the verse above says two times that **he was** (alive), **he was not** (he died), and **he will come** (be alive again).

In the Garden of Eden, after Adam and Eve sinned, God prophesied something to the serpent that was very strange, but fascinating. He said there would always be enmity (bitter hatred) between Eve's seed (believers) and satan's seed (the antichrist). God then went on to say that He would bruise the head of satan's seed (the antichrist), and satan would bruise His (Jesus') heel.<sup>147</sup> Roman soldiers called their method of crucifying trouble makers and criminals as "bruising the heel." The fatal head wound of the man who will be the antichrist is the fulfilment of this prophecy given in the Garden.

The antichrist will most likely compare his coming back from the dead to Jesus' resurrection; and proclaim that he is god, and therefore must be exclusively worshipped as god! With his miraculous

---

<sup>143</sup> Revelation 19:1-5

<sup>144</sup> Revelation 18:20, 24

<sup>145</sup> Revelation 19:1

<sup>146</sup> Revelation 13:3

<sup>147</sup> Genesis 3:15

resurrection and the destruction of Harlot Babylon, people from all over the world will be so amazed that they will follow him as their god. Even though this man will come onto the world's scene as a little horn, he will quickly rise in power to rule the world and be known as the antichrist.

## **RECAP OF 1<sup>ST</sup> HALF OF 70<sup>TH</sup> WEEK**

As we have seen in this chapter, the first 3-1/2 years of the 7 years before the Lord Jesus returns to earth will have very obvious signs that we have never seen in history. Everyone in the world will see these events, but few will see them as SIGNS that Christ will be returning soon!

When you read about these never seen-before events, I must caution you to understand these events will all bring chaos to the world to a degree we have never seen before. Even though we have gone over them one by one, they will be overlapping each other and occurring quickly. **Harlot Babylon** will demand world-wide devotion with horrible consequences for those seeking their own God. The freedoms we now have will quickly be stripped from everyone, especially Christians and Jews. The **One-World Government** will be riding on her coat tails for a while, but because of their pride and greed for domination, hostility will be building with each other and Harlot Babylon. It will really get intense when the antichrist takes over the one-world government.

At the same time, somehow the antichrist will be able to make a **Peace Treaty** between the Jews and the Muslims, allowing God's chosen people to **REBUILD their Temple**. The antichrist might engage the services of Harlot Babylon to broker this deal. As Israel scrambles to rebuild their temple and get it up and running, an evil alliance of hostile countries, led by **Russia, will attack Israel!** Although the battle will be over instantly with God destroying the invaders, it will take a while to clean up the land that will be littered with dead invaders, and their weapons and machinery.

More and more during the first few years, the antichrist will forcefully exert himself as the ruler of the world, destroying anyone or anything that opposes him or gets in the way of his plans. The consequences for those who oppose him will be demonically gruesome. Yet at the same time, people's faith in Christ as their Savior will rise to unprecedented numbers.

Towards the end of this 3-1/2 year time frame, the **antichrist will die from a wound to his head**, but then he will **come back to life**. With Harlot Babylon's destruction, the "resurrected" antichrist will declare to the world that he alone is to be worshipped as god. Around this same time, he will **break the treaty with Israel** and **desecrate their temple** by setting up a throne there, and declaring he is their god, too! The Jews will call this the Abomination of Desolation.

You have probably noticed that I have not made any speculations as to which nations might make up the 10-nation global coalition. We could look at the most powerful nations that exist today and make up a list; but we all know that strong nations all throughout history have fallen suddenly. Nations that



are strong now, might be weak or non-existent in the End Times. God is the One who sets kingdoms and leaders in place, and the only One who knows the future.

You will also not see any speculations as to the identity of the antichrist. Every so often throughout my life I have heard or read news articles about someone speculating about a famous leader being the antichrist. God has given us numerous and very specific signs to recognize the antichrist, so we do not need to rely upon the guesses of the media.

The same can be said about Harlot Babylon, the religion that will become the only religion in the world. I have read many articles and books about the assumptions of some very learned men about some of the major religions turning into the one-world religion, but once again only God knows if it is an existing religion, or a totally new one. But when different denominations get together and cooperate with each other, it tends to get the attention of reporters. I purposely chose not to use any of their suppositions.

**I encourage you all to become skilled in the Signs that God has given us**, and not be misled by what is written by someone trying to be the first to identify these people or events.



## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER FIVE**



# TRIBULATION

## HEROES & GOOD GUYS

### **Daniel 11:32**

*By smooth words he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people who know their God will display strength and take action.*

The cast of characters who will have major roles in the **last 3½ years** of the End Times is an interesting group. In the next 2 chapters we will look at both the **heroes** and the **villains** who will play major parts in the End Time drama known as the **Tribulation**. Each one of these groups of people will be an **obvious SIGN of the End Times**. Some of what is written about them is what you might find in science fiction super hero movies today. It is easy to look at what is written and see it as a fascinating drama for our amusement; but it is far from that! I feel the movies we have seen and the books we may have read about disasters and incredible evil, may desensitize us to the true drama we will be experiencing in the End Times. But when the people and events of the End Times affects every area of our lives, I am afraid most people will not be able to handle it. I urge you to know what the Lord has spoken about the 3-1/2 years of the Tribulation, and stand firm in Him!

---

*Revelation 11:3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days*

---

## TWO WITNESSES

Our first two heroes are a fascinating duo. Their story is found in Revelation 11: 1-14. First of all, they will be **sent by God to call all Jews and Gentiles** (that's everybody) **to repent and turn to Jesus**. They will also be the most **bold and vocal critics of the antichrist**, daily speaking out against him. These men will be preaching and sharing the gospel, along with giving **warnings about the coming judgments** that will occur while they are on the earth for the 3½ years of the Tribulation.



The Greek word used here for witness is **martus**, which means *a witness or martyr*, and in fact these men will be martyred at the end of their assignment on earth. Most Bible scholars think these two will be famous Bible heroes that the Jews will recognize, probably from the words they speak. **It is commonly thought these two witnesses will be Moses and Elijah.** These two Old Testament men also appeared to Jesus and three of his disciples. This encounter impacted Jesus' disciples so much that it is written about in three of the gospels.<sup>148</sup>

---



---

*Mark 9:4-5* **Elijah** appeared to them along with **Moses**; and they were talking with Jesus. Peter said to Jesus, "Rabbi, it is good for us to be here; let us make three tabernacles, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah."

---



---

Jesus invited Peter, James, and John to join Him in prayer on a mountain. While Jesus was praying His face and clothing became very white and bright like the sun. As the disciples were looking at Jesus they could see that He was talking with Moses and Elijah, and they were discussing Jesus' upcoming departure from the Earth. In Peter's zeal he offered to build three tabernacles, or tents for Jesus, Moses, and Elijah. I don't know how Peter recognized these two old men he had never seen before, but he did. As soon as these words left his mouth, a voice came out of a cloud that had just formed in the sky over them, and they all heard, **"This is My Beloved Son, listen to Him!"** And then Elijah and Moses disappeared!

---



---

*Malachi 4:5-6* Behold, I am going to send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and terrible day of the LORD. He will restore the hearts of the fathers to their children and the hearts of the children to their fathers, so that I will not come and smite the land with a curse.

---



---

This encounter confused these disciples. They had been taught the above passage in Malachi by the scribes. They had understood that Elijah would come in a public way to the Earth before the Messiah would come to set up His Kingdom. But instead he and Moses appeared to the four of them for a moment and then disappeared. This was not the appearance of Elijah and Moses described in Malachi, but of the two witnesses described in Revelation 11 are! Elijah is going to be sent back to earth with another Bible great, most likely Moses. Their purpose is to share the heart of God through His Word, describing the Love God has for all mankind, in hopes of restoring their hearts in the End Times to Almighty God.

These two End Time Witnesses are described as **olive trees** because they will be **full of the oil of the Holy Spirit**; and also as **lampstands shining the light of the truth of God's Word into the darkness**

---

<sup>148</sup> Matthew 17:1-8; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36

of the world. **They will be dressed in sackcloth** as a symbol of mourning over the immorality that will be occurring on the earth, especially in Israel.

Right before these two Witnesses show up in Jerusalem, the antichrist will desecrate the Temple and set himself up to be god. **The two Witnesses will station themselves in the courtyard of this same Temple** for 3-1/2 years during the Seal and Trumpet Judgments. They will loudly speak out against the antichrist, and proclaim the truth of the One True God! They will call the world to repent of their sins, and to give their hearts to the Lord Jesus Christ. Their words will infuriate the antichrist, and even more so as they ignore his orders to stop what they are doing, and continue to preach the gospel of Jesus Christ.

---



---

*Revelation 11:6* These (2 Witnesses) have the power to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.

---



---

God will give these two men very unique gifts and abilities. The antichrist will try everything at his disposal to kill these two old men, but God will give them the ability to have **fire come out of their mouths that will kill their enemies**.<sup>149</sup> They will also be given the **power to shut up the sky**, so it will not rain for 3½ years in Jerusalem. They will also have the power to **turn all forms of water into blood**, and to **strike the earth with plagues**, as often as they desire.

As you can imagine, **these two will be a spectacle that the news media will not be able to resist broadcasting 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, for 3½ years**. They will be quite a show! People all over the world will tune in because they want to see what these two crazy old men will do next. But in actuality the Lord will turn this around for His glory, by giving all who are tuning in **numerous opportunities to hear the gospel and repent!**. These 3½ years will be very turbulent times with the rise of the antichrist and his fury towards all who oppose him, along with God sending the Seal and Trumpet Judgments against the people on the earth. There is nothing the media loves more than televising disasters, and these 3½ years will be jam-packed with them.

At the end of 3½ years, the antichrist, also known as the beast, will be allowed to overcome them and kill them. He will issue orders to not allow their dead bodies to be moved from the Temple courtyard. I am sure he will do this as a show of power over his once powerful foes. The Bible tells us that people all over the world will see their dead bodies.<sup>150</sup> This will probably be from continual news coverage of the lives and deaths of these two strange men. There will be a lot of partying going on all over the world because these two will finally be gone. Nothing bothers sinners more than anything is being constantly reminded that they are not living right.

---

<sup>149</sup> Jeremiah 5:14; Revelation 11:5

<sup>150</sup> Revelation 11:9

But after 3½ days, **the breath of life from God will come back into the two witnesses and they will stand up.** You can just imagine the shock of everyone all around the world watching these men come back to life, and that moment being replayed over and over in the media. And if that wasn't sensational enough, a loud voice from heaven will call to them saying, "Come up here!" The two witnesses will not just disappear, but **they will slowly rise up to heaven in a cloud so everyone will be able to see them.**<sup>151</sup>

In that same hour, **an exceedingly large earthquake will strike Jerusalem.** A tenth of the city will fall and seven thousand people will be killed. The rest of the people in Jerusalem will be terrified and give glory to God!<sup>152</sup> This is another time of awakening for the Jewish people to have their eyes open to the truth that Jesus Christ is their Messiah.

This passage ends in verse 14 with clues as to the timing of these events. After this earthquake we are told that **the second woe will be done and the third woe will come quickly.** In future chapters we will study the Seal, Trumpet, and Bowl Judgments, along with the woes. We will see that there are three woes associated with the Trumpet Judgments. The first Woe will accompany the 5<sup>th</sup> Trumpet, the second Woe with the 6<sup>th</sup> Trumpet, and the third Woe with the 7<sup>th</sup> Trumpet. **Shortly after the two witnesses ascend in heaven, the 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet will be blown. That will be a very BIG deal for all believers, alive or dead!**

## SEALED BONDSERVANTS

---



---

*Revelation 7:3 Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads.*

---



---

Chapter seven of Revelation starts with a vision of four angels standing at the four corners of the earth holding back the four winds of the earth. The winds signify **judgment** that is about to be released upon the entire earth, **but it is being held back for a moment.** Then another angel rushes onto the scene. I can just imagine him yelling to the four angels, "STOP, don't let go of those winds! I have to do something first. Hold on!" All the while he is yelling, he is waving something over his head that he knows will catch their eye. He is holding the seal of God in his hands! He yells to them, "Don't harm the earth or the seas or the trees UNTIL we have sealed the bondservants of our God on their foreheads."<sup>153</sup>

---

<sup>151</sup> Revelation 11:11-12

<sup>152</sup> Revelation 11:13

<sup>153</sup> Revelation 7:1-3

Before we go any further, let's look at the meanings of a few words the angel spoke: sealed, seal, and bondservant. The Greek word for sealed is **sphragizo**, which means *a private mark for security or preservation*. God wants to preserve believers during the tribulation from the judgments He is sending. In so doing, He will **mark them as His**, worshippers of the true God.

The word for seal is **sphragis** which means *to fence in something or someone, to protect them from being stolen*. This is God saying, "**They are Mine!**"

The word for bondservant is **doulos** which means *a voluntary slave or servant*. This is a term used for believers in Jesus Christ, who have voluntarily given their lives over to the authority and will of the Lord Jesus Christ. They are also called saints, the elect, and the remnant.

---



---

*Matthew 7:13-14 Enter through the narrow gate; for the gate is wide and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and there are many who enter through it. For the gate is small and the way is narrow that leads to life, and there are few who find it.*

---



---

God's bondservants are very precious to Him! He knows how devastating His judgments will be on the people of the earth, so **God will make a distinction between those who have truly given their lives to Him, and those who have not**. All throughout history, God has always preserved a remnant to be lights in the world darkened by sin and rebellion.<sup>154</sup> A **remnant** is *a small surviving group that still remains faithful to God*. Remnants don't always fit in with the traditional church, and **they never fit in with the world!**

During the Tribulation, the Lord God will send His angels to show His bondservants the things that will take place.<sup>155</sup> **These bondservants will need to be skilled in God's Word so they can share what will be happening in the world, and explain what will happen next to believers who are afraid, and nonbelievers who will be terrified**. When the intense worldwide judgments come, those who do not know the Lord will be seeking answers. The bondservants of God will have great opportunities to display strength and take action to **boldly share the gospel**.<sup>156</sup>

---



---

*Revelation 5:8 When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.*

---



---

<sup>154</sup> Zechariah 9:7; Romans 11:5; Matthew 7:13-14

<sup>155</sup> Revelation 22:6

<sup>156</sup> Daniel 11:32

The sealed bondservants will also have the privilege and responsibility to **pray and worship corporately with other bondservants all over the world, and also with the angels.** They will be strengthened and encouraged by praying together in unity, and keeping their focus on worshipping Almighty God. I encourage you to begin to make connections with other Christians in prayer and worship around your cities, nations, and the world. The more connections we build and strengthen before the End Times, the stronger they will be when it is needed the most! We will see in future chapters **all the prayers of the bondservants will be collected in golden bowls mixed with incense.** At the appointed time, right after the 7<sup>th</sup> Seal is broken, an angel will put them in a censer, and throw them to the earth, ushering in judgments of great wrath.<sup>157</sup>

---



---

*Revelation 6:9-11* When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.

---



---

**Some of the sealed bondservants will be martyred.** We see in Revelation that many Christians and Jews will be killed in the End Times because of their unwavering faith in Jesus Christ. The antichrist and his followers will hate God and His followers, and make life extremely difficult for them. He will require all people on the earth to take his mark in order to buy or sell anything. The word "mark" means *a scratch or etching as a badge of servitude, a brand of ownership.* Many people who refuse to take the mark of the beast will be beheaded.<sup>158</sup>

I can hear you saying, "But you just said God's bondservants will be sealed and protected, and now you say some of them are going to be killed?" To answer this question, let's look at the definition of a martyr. A **martyr** is *someone who by their death, bears witness to the truth of the gospel.* We as humans think death is always bad, but in reality **death is the doorway to eternal life for those who love God and keep His commandments.**<sup>159</sup> If our death bears witness to the truth of the gospel, causing some people to believe and be spared eternal damnation in hell, **our deaths will be so worth it!** Jesus told His disciples that in the End Times His followers would be arrested, questioned, and beaten. But they don't need to be anxious, because God promises that the Holy Spirit will tell them exactly what to say when they are arrested, all for His glory!<sup>160</sup> God promises all End Time believers that if we stay faithful to Him, He will **preserve us from judgment and wrath,** but not necessarily from a martyr's death.

---

<sup>157</sup> Revelation 8:3-5

<sup>158</sup> Revelation 20:4

<sup>159</sup> Philippians 3:20-21; 1 Corinthians 15:54

<sup>160</sup> Mark 13:9-13



Remember, **over 60 % of all Christians** believe the church will be raptured at the end of the Time of the Gentiles, and that the last seven years will only affect the Jews and unbelievers. This is wishful thinking, but it is not Biblical. **There are many references about believers (also called the remnant, bondservants, the elect, and saints) living on the earth in these last seven years, especially during the tribulation**, which is the last 3-½ years when the antichrist is in absolute power.<sup>161</sup> The Lord our God has assignments for His faithful ones to carry out during those most difficult times, and they will be given great rewards for their perseverance. He will want all His followers to be diligent to **share the gospel** and **pray for all that is going on**. In the verse below, the Lord acknowledges that the tribulation will be very difficult; but **for the sake of His elect**, He will not let it go on too long.

---



---

*Matthew 24:21-22 For then there will be a **great tribulation**, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; **but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.***

---



---

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about His **remnant**, to encourage His followers now and in the End Times.<sup>162</sup>

*I have chosen and begotten a remnant this day who will have pure hearts and mercy and love  
And they will rise up and they will ask Me for the nations  
They will move My heart because they have been faithful and they have suffered for My name's sake  
Hear Me, the time has come and the season is here, I am near  
Shine, shine, your glory has come, shine, I say, shine  
Deep darkness cannot stand against that which I have put in a place*

*With a great command, authority I have given to thee  
But you cannot walk in the way of the baals  
You must walk in the ways of holiness in Me  
Teach it to your children, teach it to them all  
Let them know this is the fall, you cannot live any other way  
I have not released My hand yet, because I am looking down to thee to cry to Me  
Generation to generation I have spared, I have given Myself a remnant  
My people do not understand My mercy, can I reveal My heart to you?  
Will you listen? Will you hear? Will you fear?*

---

<sup>161</sup> Mark 13:19-20, 24-27; Revelation 6:9-11; 7:14; 13:7; 17:6

<sup>162</sup> "Living Water from God's Heart", Eastern Army Waiting to be Released - June 11, 1015

## 144,000 SEALED JEWISH BELIEVERS

---



---

*Revelation 7:4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:*

---



---

God will not only seal Gentiles believers (Christians), but **He will also seal Jewish believers**. The Bible even gives us the number of the Jews who will be sealed. This again will be a very clear SIGN. **One hundred and forty-four thousand Jews will be sealed from the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel**. Twelve thousand from each of the twelve tribes of Israel will be set apart for the Lord: Judah, Reuben, Gad Asher, Naphtali, Manasseh, Simeon, Levi, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, and Benjamin.<sup>163</sup>

You may be wondering why an exact number was given for the sealed Jewish believers, but not for the Gentile ones? This is something that has been consistent throughout the Old Testament. Jewish genealogies (especially those through whom the Messiah<sup>164</sup> would come) are much more complete than others. We can see this in the very beginning with two of the sons of Adam. The Genealogy of Cain<sup>165</sup> is very sparse, but the one of Seth was much more complete and even gives ages so an accurate timeline can be made.<sup>166</sup> The descendants of Abraham were extremely numerous, but only the descendants of the 12 sons of Jacob (also called Israel) were listed and counted in great detail throughout the Bible. All the other descendants were either briefly mentioned, or not mentioned at all. We tend to skip over the chapters with genealogies, but if we pause and ask the Holy Spirit to open up our minds, we will be able to understand why God wanted these names mentioned.

These 144,000 sealed Jewish believers are described in the book of Revelation. They will not be defiled by women, for they will **keep themselves chaste**; they **will not lie**; and they **will be blameless**. These 144,000 sound a lot like the **Nazarites** in the Old Testament. **These were men and women who made a vow to God for various lengths of time to dedicate themselves to the Lord**. They abstained from wine and strong drink, and even grape juice and grapes. This signified staying away from the pleasures of the world. They did not cut their hair, as a silent sign to those around them that they had taken a Nazirite vow to live consecrated and separate lives, holy to the Lord.<sup>167</sup>

These 144,000 sealed Jewish believers will be a First Fruits offering to God and Jesus. Originally every first born Jewish male was to be given over to serve the Lord as priests, but over time their parents would pay for them to not leave their homes. In the End Times, **God will purchase them back for**

---

<sup>163</sup> Revelation 7:4-8

<sup>164</sup> Matthew 1:1-17; Luke 3:23-38

<sup>165</sup> Genesis 4:16-18

<sup>166</sup> Genesis 5

<sup>167</sup> Numbers 6

**service to Him.** They will follow Jesus wherever He goes, and will sing a special song before the Throne of God that only they will know.<sup>168</sup>

This concept of God's people being sealed, and thus marked out for special protection in the midst of judgment, is not just reserved for the End Times. God sealed His people by the blood of the Passover lamb, when the death angel passed over their homes, so their first born children did not die, unlike the children of the Egyptians.<sup>169</sup>

The Lord told Ezekiel to go through the city of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads on every person who grieved over all the abominations which were being committed in its midst, starting in the Temple. God was bringing judgment to those in Jerusalem because of their sinful ways, but He was sealing those who were loyal to him. Unfortunately only Ezekiel was qualified to be sealed, and thus protected from judgment.<sup>170</sup>

Judgment is coming to the earth. But **before** that day starts, God will seal His people, both Jew and Gentile. **The angels will be instructed to only hurt the people who do NOT have the seal of God on their foreheads.**<sup>171</sup>

---



---

*2 Corinthians 1:21-22 Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and anointed us is God, who also sealed us and gave us the Spirit in our hearts as a pledge.*

---



---

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about this **Jewish Remnant** that is being set apart in the End Times.<sup>172</sup>

*For you are My messengers, you see  
 You are the messengers of the Lord of hosts that will cover thee  
 You Malachi, you will know Me, you will see, you are a priesthood, I have washed thee  
 You will have a covenant love that goes deep, you see, My covenant love will never break, it is eternity  
 It will never break away from thee, My covenant love, you will see  
 You are the priests that I have chosen this day, you are the ones that sit and pray  
 Know, I come to give you My glory, those who will know Me, know Me, you see  
 This is what I have called you to, glory in Me, glory in Me, by knowing Me  
 I delight, I delight in thee, walk with Me in wisdom, you see  
 Knowledge, I will make you skilled, I will show you everything  
 How to till, how to pray, how to lay, what to speak, how to stay  
 That is what I give you this day, I give you My glory in every way*

---

<sup>168</sup> Revelation 14:1-5

<sup>169</sup> Exodus 12

<sup>170</sup> Ezekiel 9

<sup>171</sup> Revelation 9:4

<sup>172</sup> "Hear My Heart's Cry", Usher in My Glory – February 5, 2017

## WOMAN WITH A CHILD

---



---

*Revelation 12:1-2 A great sign appeared in heaven: a **woman** clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars; and she was with **child**; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.*

---



---

In the 12<sup>th</sup> chapter of the book of Revelation, God gives us what He calls a GREAT SIGN. In this prophetic vision that shows the past and the future, we see a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. I am reminded of the dream Joseph had of his father, mother, and brothers bowing down to him. His father Israel was called the sun, his mother Rachel the moon, and his eleven brothers the stars.<sup>173</sup>

In this vision, the woman was very pregnant and in labor. As she was about to give birth, a red dragon stood over her trying to kill her son. This was fulfilled when satan influenced King Herod to kill all the newborn males around Bethlehem, trying to kill the newborn “King of the Jews”!<sup>174</sup> This prophetic vision goes on to say that the male child will rule the nations with a rod of iron<sup>175</sup> and He is now in heaven with God.

The woman represents the **people of Israel**. The Jewish nation was founded on the twelve tribes that were sired by Jacob, whom the Lord renamed Israel. A Jewish woman named Mary gave birth to Jesus. The dragon represents satan, who incited several Roman rulers to try to destroy Jesus: at his birth, and when He was crucified. **But God thwarted the enemy’s plans!** An angel warned Jesus’ parents to escape to Egypt until they heard that Herod was dead. Also, three days after Jesus was crucified and buried in a tomb, He rose from the dead. Forty days after his resurrection He ascended into heaven and is now at the right hand of God. And one day, Jesus will return to earth and be the Supreme Ruler of all the nations on earth! But before that time, **the Jewish people have faced great persecution by the dragon, and those he could influence to do his bidding.**

- The Romans in 70 AD destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple, and killed or enslaved all the Jews.
- The Christian Emperor Constantine passed many laws against the Jewish religion and people.
- The Catholic Church incited much division, brutality, and hatred between Christians and Jews. Many Jews were forced out of their homes and business, and exiled out of their countries.
- The Crusades were fought primarily to liberate Jerusalem from the Muslims, and secondly from the Jews.
- Hitler brutally murdered over 6,000,000 Jewish men, women, and children.
- Muslim nations all over the world are constantly trying to destroy Israel.

---

<sup>173</sup> Genesis 37:9-11

<sup>174</sup> Matthew 2:1-18

<sup>175</sup> Pslam2:8-9; Revelation 2:27;19:15

---



---

*Romans 11:25-26 For I do not want you, brethren, to be uninformed of this mystery—so that you will not be wise in your own estimation—that a partial hardening has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in; and so all Israel will be saved; just as it is written, "the deliverer will come from Zion, he will remove ungodliness from Jacob."*

---



---

For 1878 years, the Jewish people had been spread out all over the world, facing unimaginable horrors and persecution from the inhabitants of the land (urged on by the dragon). But in 1948, Israel was miraculously declared a nation, and the Jews were encouraged to return there (as we saw in Chapter 3). The verse above shows that their hearts have become partially hardened, until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. We are in the "Time of the Gentiles" now, but one day the Jewish people will be able to see that Jesus is their Messiah and be saved!

In Ezekiel 34:11-31 God makes many promises to the Jewish people when they come back to live in Israel. He says:

- I will be your God
- I will prove Myself Holy in your sight
- You will KNOW that I am the Lord

The Lord has brought the Jews back to the Promised Land, and He has blessed them and the Land mightily. Soon they will KNOW that He is the Lord! What a time of rejoicing that will be!

---



---

*Revelation 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.*

---



---

The Revelation 12 prophecy goes on to give instructions to the Jewish people in the End Times. When the dragon infills a man with evil (the antichrist), the Jewish people are warned to flee to the wilderness for **1260 days**. Those Jews who flee will be nourished (taken care of) and protected for **a time and times and half a time**.<sup>176</sup> Remember both of these time reference are the same as **3½ years** of the **Tribulation** we have been talking about from Daniel's prophecy. When the antichrist breaks his peace treaty with Israel and sets himself up as a god in the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem,<sup>177</sup> **persecution of the Jews will be greater than ever before.**

---

<sup>176</sup> Revelation 12:6

<sup>177</sup> Mark 13:14-20; Matthew 24:15-22

---



---

*Matthew 24:15-16* Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains.

---



---

**God is warning His people to be alert and take action when the antichrist is revealed.** He warns them to flee in Revelation 12, Matthew 24, and Mark 13; strongly urging them to **immediately** leave their homes and businesses to seek safety.<sup>178</sup> When God repeats Himself in His Word, He is trying to get us to really pay attention to what He is saying! Even though the Jews have rebelled against God all throughout the Old Testament, and many have not believed in Jesus Christ as their Messiah, God's love for them has not lessened!

Where will they go to so fast? Aren't they surrounded by hostile nations? Isaiah 19:19-25 gives us an answer to this question. In this prophecy given to Isaiah, **the Lord will make Himself known to the people in the land of Egypt and Assyria, and heal their hard hearts.** The current nations who once were in the Assyrian Empire are: Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Turkey, Syria, Jordan, and Lebanon. Even though these nations have hated Israel, the Lord loves them and will invite them into His family. They will come to know Jesus as their Lord, and they will worship Him. Isaiah goes on to say that in the days when the people in these Arab lands turn to the Lord, **there will be a highway from Assyria to Egypt,** running through Israel.<sup>179</sup> That highway will go to many neighboring nations, and will be the means of quick escape for the Jewish people from the wrath of the antichrist.

---



---

*Isaiah 19:24-25* In that day Israel will be the third party with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth, whom the LORD of hosts has blessed, saying, "Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance."

---



---

But the Jews are not the only ones whom the dragon will try to persecute. In Satan's rage, he will make war with all the Christians on the earth (those who keep the commandments of God and hold on to the testimony of Jesus).<sup>180</sup> **Christians are also warned to get as far away from the antichrist as they can.** These SIGNS must be heeded so God's people can stand firm on the truths of who God is and what He is expecting from us in the perilous days that are approaching.

Throughout God's Word we are given **instructions and warnings**, to depart from iniquity and wickedness, and **live consecrated and separated lives.**<sup>181</sup> This will be even more important for all

---

<sup>178</sup> Matthew 24:14-22; Mark 13:14-20; Revelation 12:6, 12-16

<sup>179</sup> Isaiah 11:16, 35:8-10, 40:3-5

<sup>180</sup> Revelation 12:17

<sup>181</sup> 2 Timothy 2:19

believers of Christ in the End Times. We must **be a light** in the midst of gross darkness, and **not fear** what man can do to us.<sup>182</sup> It will be vital for all of God's people to:

- Know Him and His Word intimately
- Understand that God will give His bondservants dreams and visions to provide more insight in the End Times<sup>183</sup>
- Persevere in faithfulness to God<sup>184</sup>
- NOT take the mark of the beast!<sup>185</sup> The Bible warns us repeatedly to never take the mark of the beast because everyone who does take it will spend eternity in the Lake of Fire. **Taking this mark tells God that we are choosing the antichrist and satan over Him!** We will see more about the mark of the beast in the next chapter.



---

<sup>182</sup> 1 John 5:18

<sup>183</sup> Joel 2:28-32

<sup>184</sup> Revelation 14:12

<sup>185</sup> Revelation 14:9-11

## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER SIX**





# TRIBULATION

## VILLAINS & BAD GUYS

### Mark 13:22-23

*For false Christs  
and false  
prophets will  
arise, and will  
show signs and  
wonders, in order  
to lead astray, if  
possible, the elect.  
But take heed;  
behold, I have  
told you  
everything in  
advance.*



A **villain** is defined as *a character in a story who opposes the hero*. There will be three primary villains in the Tribulation, and their whole goal will be to oppose God, Jesus, and their followers. They will work together to demand worship from the entire world. In all parts of the world they will send out unclean (evil and demonic) spirits to perform signs that will deceive most of the people on the earth! They will try to deceive Christians to turn away from God, and lure others away from ever believing in God. I call these three villains the **demonic trinity**. The enemy always counterfeits God, and he will continue to do so in the End Times with this unholy alliance. It will be made up of:

- the dragon, also known as the serpent or satan
- the beast, also known as the little horn or the antichrist
- the false prophet, also known as the antichrist's enforcer

---



---

*Revelation 16:13-14 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.*

---



---

### dragon/satan

The first being of the demonic trinity is its founder, satan. He is called by many names in the Bible: serpent, dragon, lucifer, king of Tyre, anointed cherub, abaddon (destruction), accuser, adversary, apollyon (destroyer), beelzebub, belial, devil, enemy, evil one, father of lies, god of this age, lawless one, leviathan, liar, prince of the power of the air, ruler of darkness, ruler of demons... Just as the names of God reveal His character, so do the names of satan.

As evil as satan is, that was not God's original plan for his life. **God created him to be a cherubim**, just like Gabriel and Michael. They are huge warring angels that God gives specific assignments for them to accomplish on earth.<sup>186</sup> He was probably the most beautiful of all the angels. Ezekiel said he was in the Garden of Eden, and then described what he looked like. He was covered with precious stones of ruby, topaz, diamond, beryl, onyx, jasper, lapis lazuli, turquoise, and emerald; all in settings of gold. He was full of wisdom, and perfect (blameless) in all his ways. He ministered very closely to God on His holy mountain.<sup>187</sup>

This all stopped when **his heart became full of pride**. The splendor of his beauty corrupted his wisdom, and he became consumed with pride, unrighteousness, sin, and violence.<sup>188</sup> He would leave his normal domain and interact with humans.

---



---

*Revelation 12:9* And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

---



---

Because of his sins, God cast him out of His presence. Full of rage, satan conspired to turn the other angels against God. It is astounding that he was able to convince **a third of the angels** that he was equal to God<sup>189</sup>, and worthy of their total devotion. As you can imagine, **this created quite a war in heaven**. The archangel Michael and his angels fought against satan and his angels. The demonic forces of satan were not strong enough, and lost the war. They were cast out of heaven, and all thrown down to the earth.<sup>190</sup> We do not know the number of demons and angels in the spiritual realm, but we can know this for certain, **there are twice as many angels as there are demons**. We should take comfort in this when we feel overwhelmed with temptation and fear.

---



---

*Genesis 3:4-5* The serpent said to the woman, "You surely will not die! For God knows that in the day you eat from it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

---



---

God had created the Earth and the entire universe in six days. He placed the first man and women, Adam and Eve, in a perfect garden environment called Eden. We don't know how long they had been in the Garden before they had a visitor – a talking serpent. He was more devious and deceitful than

---

<sup>186</sup> Genesis 3:24; Daniel 9:20-23

<sup>187</sup> Ezekiel 28:13-15a

<sup>188</sup> Ezekiel 28:15b-18

<sup>189</sup> Isaiah 14:12-14; Revelation 12:3-4, 7-9

<sup>190</sup> Revelation 12:3-4a, 7-9

any of the other creatures God had made. Genesis 3 is the first time satan is mentioned in the Bible, when he lied to Eve, and tempted Adam and Eve to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Because they listened to the serpent and rebelled against God, sin entered their lives, and the lives of all future generations of mankind.

---



---

*John 8:44* You are of your father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. Whenever he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own nature, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

---



---

Even though sin puts a separation between us and God<sup>191</sup>, satan was not content to leave it at that. **All throughout history**, satan has **traded his wisdom** with mankind for their total devotion to him.<sup>192</sup> The word for trade is **rekullah**, which means to *peddle or traffic*. This has given the devil great power on the earth. Mankind has been weakened by all his lies<sup>193</sup>, schemes<sup>194</sup>, temptations, and accusations,<sup>195</sup> often with the result of keeping us separated from God. He is even brash enough to go before God to accuse believers of their sins<sup>196</sup>, or demand to test them to prove their faith and obedience to God.<sup>197</sup> He even tried three times to tempt Jesus to sin,<sup>198</sup> with no success. But he was able to convince Judas to betray Jesus.<sup>199</sup>

---



---

*Isaiah 14:12-15* How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, **you who have weakened the nations!** But you said in your heart, I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit on the mount of assembly In the recesses of the north. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High. Nevertheless you will be thrust down to Sheol, to the recesses of the pit.

---



---

The one powering all the hate, violence, false religions, anarchy, murder, etc. in the world today is satan. Dr. John Mulinde wrote a fascinating book on how satan trades his wisdom with humans to bring about his plans to bring destruction to the people of the earth.<sup>200</sup> The changes we see in society today

---

<sup>191</sup> Romans 3:23

<sup>192</sup> Ezekiel 28:16, 18; 1 Timothy 6:9-10; Jude 1:6

<sup>193</sup> 2 Corinthians 11:3

<sup>194</sup> 1 Chronicles 21:1

<sup>195</sup> Zechariah 3:1

<sup>196</sup> Revelation 12:10

<sup>197</sup> Luke 22:31; Job 1:6-2:10

<sup>198</sup> Matthew 4:1-11

<sup>199</sup> John 13:2

<sup>200</sup> "The Midnight Call, Are You Ready?" Dr. John Wilfred N. Mulinde

are a result of a few people who had surrendered to satan's belief system, and set themselves apart to be used by him. There is a system which is opposed to God, and a war is raging all over the world! He illustrated this by the life of one woman in America, by the name of Alice Bailey. She wrote 24 books between 1919 and 1949, all under the influence of demonic spirit guides. These books were full of new thoughts and corrupt values that are **contrary to the Word of God**.

Her strategy to bring down the Christian faith was to target the children, and separate them from their parents at the earliest age possible. She devised a 10-step plan:

1. Take God out of the schools
2. Diffuse religious radicalism, especially Christianity
3. Break the traditional Judeo-Christian family Concept
4. Remove restrictions on sex
5. Make abortion a human right
6. Homosexuality should be on an equal level as heterosexuality
7. Divorce should be legalized
8. We must debase art- make it obscene, immoral, & occultic
9. Use media to influence and create mass opinion
10. Make the Church endorse every one of these changes

Dr. Mulinde went on to say, *"The church seems helpless as laws are passed to legalize and normalize what was considered an abomination yesterday. Not only are these practices being forced upon society by a powerful minority, the church is increasingly being forced upon to accept them and disregard the Word of God."*<sup>201</sup>

This sounds eerily like society today, which has rapidly been racing towards the finishing point of this list. The church seems helpless as laws are passed to legalize and normalize what was once considered an abomination. Not only are these practices being forced upon society by a powerful minority, the church is increasingly being forced upon to accept them, disregarding the Word of God.

---



---

*1 John 3:8-10 The one who practices sin is of the devil; for the devil has sinned from the beginning. The Son of God appeared for this purpose, to destroy the works of the devil. No one who is born of God practices sin, because His seed abides in him; and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. By this the children of God and the children of the devil are obvious: anyone who does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor the one who does not love his brother.*

---



---

But no matter how powerful satan thinks he is, **he will be destroyed**. We will look at this in more detail in a later chapter.<sup>202</sup>

<sup>201</sup> ibid - pages 56-66

<sup>202</sup> Isaiah 27:1; Ezekiel 28:18b-19; Revelation 20:10

**beast / little horn / antichrist**


---



---

*Revelation 13:1-2 ... Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names. And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.*

---



---

The second part of the demonic trinity is called the beast, also known as the little horn and the antichrist. **There are many SIGNS written in the Bible about this man, so God's people will be able to recognize him when he comes on the scene.** Over the centuries people have been trying to figure out who the antichrist will be, but when he starts fulfilling the very specific prophecies that have been spoken about him, it will be very obvious who he is; to Christians, that is. The rest of the world will be deceived by his power and think he is an amazingly great man.

The Bible has several prophecies about a ten nation world government in the End Times. It is widely believed to be a revived Roman Empire. We see this in King Nebuchadnezzar's dream of the statue with the ten toes of iron and clay that were attached to the iron legs which are the Roman Empire. We also see it in the dreadful and terrifying beast with ten horns in Daniel 7, and in the prophecies in Revelation 13 about the antichrist. **These ten nations and the antichrist's nation will all have at one time been a part of the Roman Empire.**

Sometime during the **first 3½ years** after the time of the Gentiles, a man from a small country (described as a little horn, which means not very powerful) will join the ten-nation coalition of the Revived Roman Empire. Once he is there, this little horn will subdue (remove) three of the nations,<sup>203</sup> so there will only be eight nations left in the coalition. In a short time, he will become very powerful in this coalition, because satan will give this man, the antichrist, his power, throne, and great authority.<sup>204</sup> Authority means - *legal power, a right to command or act over others*. During this time frame, there will be very obvious SIGNS of his great authority. The antichrist, will:

- **Make alliances (peace treaties) with Israel, and allow them to build their temple on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem,** and offer sacrifices to their God.<sup>205</sup>
- Play a major role in **destroying the false religion of harlot Babylon** in order to exalt himself to be god.<sup>206</sup>

He will further reinforce his "god status" in the minds of the people of the earth when he has a fatal head wound (he will die), and then he will come back to life! The whole earth will be amazed and follow

---

<sup>203</sup> Daniel 7:8,24

<sup>204</sup> Revelation 13:1-4

<sup>205</sup> Daniel 9:27

<sup>206</sup> Revelation 17:16-17

after him.<sup>207</sup> There is a riddle in Revelation 17:8-11 that says this man was, is not, and is about to come. In fact this phrase was repeated four times. **The man who will become the antichrist will live (was), and then die (is not), and then will come to life again (is about to come).**

Near the beginning of the **last 3 ½ years** before Christ returns, **this little horn will grow to be the leader of the world.** All the powers of satan, his demons, and all demon-controlled people will be at the disposal of this man.<sup>208</sup> He will be **exceedingly powerful and able to do whatever he wants.**<sup>209</sup>

Daniel had a vision about four beasts who represented four major world kingdoms. He kept asking the Archangel Michael for clarification about the fourth beast because it wasn't a normal animal like the other beasts (lion, bear, and leopard). He called it a dreadful, terrifying, and extremely strong beast,<sup>210</sup> and this is exactly who the antichrist will be. Revelation 13:2 says the antichrist will look like a combination of a leopard, bear, and lion. These are three of the animals from the Daniel 7 prophecy of world kingdoms. This means he will **quickly conquer everything in his way** (leopard), **be very powerful** (bear), and **insatiably greedy** (lion).

Several times his mouth is mentioned because **he will be very arrogant and love to brag about himself**, and have no respect for anyone but himself.<sup>211</sup> He will vehemently blaspheme God and His followers.<sup>212</sup> He will also devour the whole earth, tread it down, and crush it.<sup>213</sup> But his most violent hatred will be towards Christians and the Jews. Unfortunately he will overpower many of them.<sup>214</sup> He will even try to make alterations in times and laws.<sup>215</sup> We must not underestimate this man. The antichrist will:

- be the most powerful and evil political leader in the history of mankind
- use diplomacy to do astonishing things
- be a military genius, with brilliant tactics and strategies
- be an eloquent speaker will deceive most people on the Earth by appearing to be extraordinarily wise
- become very wealthy from the corruption of selling favors and land<sup>216</sup>
- appear to be an intellectual genius in science, math, and technology<sup>217</sup>
- use technology to his advantage to oversee and control the people on the earth
- be an occult genius, operating in demonology and miracles, ultimately getting his power from satan

---

<sup>207</sup> Revelation 13:3-4, 14

<sup>208</sup> Daniel 11:39; Revelation 13:1-2

<sup>209</sup> Daniel 11:36

<sup>210</sup> Daniel 7:7-8, 19-21

<sup>211</sup> Daniel 7:8; Daniel 11:37

<sup>212</sup> Revelation 13:5-6

<sup>213</sup> Daniel 7:23

<sup>214</sup> Daniel 7:21,25a; Revelation 13:5,7

<sup>215</sup> Daniel 7:25b

<sup>216</sup> Daniel 11:38-39

<sup>217</sup> Daniel 8:23-25

---



---

*Daniel 11:36 ...and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.*

---



---

We must know there is a decreed time for this beast to rule. God has made it very clear that his reign of terror, called **the Great Tribulation, will only last 3½ years** (a time, times, and half a time). When Jesus Christ returns to reign among us on the earth, the antichrist will be judged and thrown into the Lake of Fire for eternity. We will look at the details of this in later chapters.

The antichrist has been a popular topic of Christians who are often wondering if the antichrist was on the earth, and who he might be. Ever since I became a Christian, I remember hearing people talk about various world leaders who might turn into the antichrist. Both John and Paul wrote letters in response to this. John said there will be many antichrists, as **an antichrist is one who denies the Father and the Son**; someone who is against or the opposite of Jesus Christ! Many world leaders certainly fit that criteria, so I can see why the constant wondering if he is here yet. The apostle John went on to say that followers of the Lord will know the truth because of the Holy Spirit dwelling inside of them.<sup>218</sup> Next time you hear someone musing about a possible antichrist candidate, stop and let the Holy Spirit lead you into all truth!

Paul wrote about the antichrist in his letter to the Thessalonians, warning them not to be deceived. An **apostasy will come first**, a falling away from the truth of God and His Word. **Then the man of lawlessness, the antichrist, will be revealed.** The Greek word for lawless is **anomia**, which means *wickedness, ignoring the laws of God and man, violator of the law*. This man **will oppose God and His followers**, and exalt himself above every so-called god or object of worship. He will then **sit down in the temple of God** in Jerusalem, **insisting that he is god.**<sup>219</sup>

---



---

*2 Thessalonians 2:7-10 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. Then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved.*

---



---

Paul went on to say that lawlessness is already at work (very evident) on the earth, but the Holy Spirit is restraining that evil spirit from inhabiting a man until the appointed time. But when the antichrist comes in accord with the activity of satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, and with the

---

<sup>218</sup> 1 John 2:18-27

<sup>219</sup> 2 Thessalonians 2:1-4

deception of wickedness, the Lord will punish all who follow the lawlessness of the antichrist, instead of the truth of the Lord Jesus! We will look at the punishment for all who follow the antichrist in Chapter 12.

## *false prophet*

---



---

*Revelation 13:11-12* Then I saw **another beast** coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon. He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast...

---



---

The last part of the demonic trinity will be a man called the false prophet. He will appear to be a meek and gentle man, like a lamb; but he will speak like a dragon (satan). He will be the right hand man of the antichrist, carrying out all his orders with unlimited power, authority, and cruelty. I see him as the beast's enforcer/hitman. **His main agenda will be to get the entire world to only worship the antichrist!**

This false prophet will have the **power to perform great signs**, like making fire come down from the skies. He will **make an image of the beast** (the ultimate idol), and demand that **everyone on the earth must worship this image, and make a personal image of the beast**. God's Word has always been very clear that idol worship is an abomination to the Lord. We must be like Daniel's friends and refuse to worship an idol. Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego told King Nebuchadnezzar that their God is able to deliver them out of his hand. But even if He doesn't, they were not going to worship an idol!<sup>220</sup> They were able to do this because they had already determined they would not worship a false god. We must have that same mindset, no matter the pressure!

---



---

*Daniel 3:17-18* If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the furnace of blazing fire; and He will deliver us out of your hand, O king. But even if He does not, let it be known to you, O king, that we are not going to serve your gods or worship the golden image that you have set up.

---



---

The false prophet will give breath to this image so it will even speak. With the technology we have today, and there is no telling what it will be like then, this could be some type of personal holograph or Artificial Intelligence that will monitor a person's worship of the image. **This image will seek to kill**

---

<sup>220</sup> Daniel 3:1-30



everyone who does not worship the antichrist.<sup>221</sup> Did you see that, **the image is the one who will cause the non-worshippers to be killed!** The false prophet's chosen form of murder will be beheading everyone who opposes his orders, all to bring terror to the people in the world, and to elicit their obedience.<sup>222</sup>

This henchman of the antichrist will also require everyone on the earth to **take the mark of the beast.** The word "mark" means *a scratch or etching as a badge of servitude, a brand of ownership.* This mark will be placed on either the right hand or forehead, and it will either be of the antichrist's name or the number of his name, which will be 666. Anyone who does NOT have this mark will be unable to buy and sell, making life very difficult for them.<sup>223</sup>

Please take heed to what I am about to say. **No matter the circumstances, do not take this mark!!!** The pressure and threats will be great, and many who refuse will die, but there is something much worse than death for a Christian. If a Christian takes the mark of the beast **they are telling God they now chose the antichrist, and not Him. If you take this mark of the beast, you will become an enemy of God and not His friend!** And in so doing, the eternal wrath of God will fall upon you. This is NOT what God desires for anyone, especially those who have asked Jesus to be their Savior. God is urging all believers to have great perseverance during the 3½ years of the tribulation, and to keep strong and steadfast in their faith in Jesus.

---



---

*Revelation 14:9-12* Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "**If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.**" Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.

---



---

The wrath of God will also fall on those who value their lives over faithfulness to God during the tribulation. When the bowl judgments are poured out upon the earth, **those who have the mark of the beast, and not the seal of the Lord, will experience the tremendous judgments that the Lord will pour out,** like loathsome and malignant sores.<sup>224</sup>

Those who choose God, yet lose their lives at the hand of this demonic trinity, will be resurrected when Christ returns. They will reign with Him on the earth in the Millennial Reign of Jesus!<sup>225</sup> God will see

---

<sup>221</sup> Revelation 13:13-15; Revelation 19:20

<sup>222</sup> Revelation 20:4

<sup>223</sup> Revelation 13:16-18

<sup>224</sup> Revelation 16:2

<sup>225</sup> Revelation 20:4

their righteous deeds and consider them to be blessed for their total allegiance to Jesus, and He will give them rest in Heaven from their labors on earth during the Tribulation.<sup>226</sup> We will talk about this more in future chapters.

The false prophet will meet the same end as the antichrist. When Jesus returns, the false prophet and the antichrist will be taken and thrown into the Lake of Fire. **These two will be the first two occupants of this place of eternal damnation and torment.**<sup>227</sup>

## ten kings

---



---

*Revelation 17:12-13* The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.

---



---

During the tribulation the antichrist will have ten kings who will ally with him to fight whatever battles he wants to wage. These ten kings will be different than the ten kings we previously saw that formed the one-world government. These ten kings will not be official heads of nations. Instead the antichrist will give them authority and great power to act as kings for a short period of time, for the sole purpose of using that power and authority to help the antichrist in whatever battles/wars he wants them to fight.

Think of these ten kings as **ten huge mercenary armies ready to follow every evil order of the antichrist**, in order to ensure complete obedience from the nations and people of the world.<sup>228</sup> The **first battle** the antichrist will probably have them wage for him will be against harlot Babylon.<sup>229</sup> The **last battle** they will fight will be against the Lord Jesus and His armies when He returns at Armageddon.<sup>230</sup> They will win their first battle, and most of the ones after that; but not their last! We will go over that battle in more detail in Chapter 11.




---

<sup>226</sup> Revelation 14:13

<sup>227</sup> Revelation 19:20

<sup>228</sup> Revelation 17:12-13

<sup>229</sup> Revelation 17:16-17

<sup>230</sup> Revelation 17:14

## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER SEVEN**



# GREAT TRIBULATION

## LAST 3-1/2 YEARS

### Matthew 24: 21-22

*For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.*



Now that we have been introduced the cast of characters in this End Time drama, let's begin to look at what will transpire in the **last 3½ years of history**, also known as **the Great Tribulation**. Remember this is also the last half of the last week of Daniel's 70-week prophecy for mankind.<sup>231</sup> We tend to only think of the Tribulation as a horrible time of great evil and strife, but the outcome will be glorious as God fulfills all of His promises!

- transgression will be finished
- sin will end
- everlasting righteousness will be brought in
- all visions and prophecies will be fulfilled
- the most holy place (Temple) will be anointed

Before we dive into our study of the times of the Great Tribulation, let's look at an overview of the book of Revelation. I need you to keep in mind **this is a book of Prophecy; not a history book, nor a script outlining in order all that will happen in the End Times**. Prophecy does not always indicate intervals of time between events, and it is not always written in chronological order.

In the first chapter of Revelation, God took John up to heaven to give him understanding about what must shortly take place, and to give him a glimpse of the Throne Room of God. The second and third chapters are letters written to seven churches. Interwoven throughout the rest of this book are **five chronological sections** that tell us what will happen to the antichrist and his followers in the End Times. Then there are **five angelic explanations** that put the storyline on hold, in order to let various angels explain what will be going on in greater detail. **These chapters do not always indicate time intervals, and are usually not in chronological order**. If we keep this in mind when we are reading and studying Revelation, we will be able to see more clearly what God sharing with us.

<sup>231</sup> Daniel 9:24-27

## OVERVIEW OF REVELATION

Chapters	Angelic Explanations	Chronological Explanations	Topics
4 & 5	✓		Throne of God in Heaven Scroll that only Jesus can open its Seals
6		✓	Seal Judgments
7	✓		Jews and Gentiles who will be protected from the judgments against antichrist & his kingdom
8 & 9		✓	Trumpet Judgments
10 & 11:14	✓		Prophetic insights & instructions 2 witnesses & 3 Woes
11:15-19		✓	Coming of Christ in the Clouds Rapture of Saints
12, 13, & 14	✓		Antichrist's violent confrontations with Saints <i>(Occurs during the Seal Judgments)</i>
15 & 16		✓	Bowl Judgments sent to destroy the Antichrist's kingdom
17 & 18	✓		Seduction and destruction of Harlot Babylon <i>(Occurs before the Seal Judgments)</i>
19 & 20		✓	Jesus' Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem as our King
21 & 22	✓		Restoration of the Earth & Eternity with God

**Please keep in mind that several events in the Great Tribulation will occur simultaneously:**

- the antichrist will rise to have dominion over the nations of the world
- God will send His two witnesses to preach the Gospel
- God will send judgments (Seals, Trumpets, and Bowls) to the earth targeting the antichrist and his followers

## ANTICHRIST TAKES CONTROL

We left off in our story with the **antichrist rising in power** within the eight (10+1-3=8) nation coalition of the revived Roman Empire. These eight nations will control most of the governments, militaries, and economies of the world. Sometime shortly before the beginning of the Tribulation, the antichrist will order his ten kings (mercenary armies) to quickly destroy the one-world religion of Harlot Babylon.<sup>232</sup> This will lead the way for him to take control of the world politically, economically, and spiritually.

---



---

*Daniel 9:27 And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.*

---



---

**Once the other kings cede control to the antichrist, His true nature will be exposed.** One of the first things he will do is **go back on his treaty with Israel**, and stop the sacrifices in the Jewish temple. He will then go into the Temple, and set up a throne for himself, declaring himself to be god.<sup>233</sup> The Bible calls this the **Abomination of Desolation**.<sup>234</sup> **This will be the SIGN of the start of the Great Tribulation.** The final countdown of 42 months (3½ years) until the 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ will begin with this one act by the antichrist. The Bible is very clear on the fact that God is the One who will give the antichrist the authority to act as a king on the earth for 42 months.<sup>235</sup>

---



---

*Mark 13:14, 19 But when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION standing where it should not be (let the reader understand), then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains... For those days will be a time of tribulation such as has not occurred since the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will.*

---



---

God repeatedly warns His people, especially the Jews, to immediately run and hide when the antichrist sets up his throne in the temple in Jerusalem<sup>236</sup>. He will then make Jerusalem one of his main headquarters. The worse persecution will probably be in Jerusalem, where the Jews steadfast devotion to God will enrage the antichrist. Many Jews and Christians will be martyred during these 3½ years.

<sup>232</sup> Revelation 17:16-17

<sup>233</sup> 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4

<sup>234</sup> Daniel 12; Matthew 24:15-21

<sup>235</sup> Revelation 13:5

<sup>236</sup> Matthew 24:15-22; Mark 13:14-20; Luke 21:20-24; Revelation 12:6, 12-17

Daniel describes these years as a time of distress such has never occurred before. Believers in this time must remember that since their names are written in the Book of Life, they will be rescued and spend eternity with the Lord. **Will we shine brightly for the Lord, or cower in compromise?** Our eternal destinies depend on our answer to that question!<sup>237</sup>

It is at this time that the antichrist will replace Harlot Babylon's religion with his totally "intolerant" religion. **Everyone will be forced, by threat of death, to worship the antichrist** and his image which the false prophet will set up.<sup>238</sup> Those who worship the antichrist will NOT have their names written in the Lamb's Book of Life. This means **everyone who worships the antichrist will spend eternity in the Lake of Fire** with the antichrist! That is a very sobering truth.

The false prophet will also **require everyone on earth to receive the mark of the beast** on their foreheads or their right hand. This mark will be needed to buy or sell everything we need!<sup>239</sup> This is a way for the antichrist's kingdom to control the people in the world by knowing where they are, and what they are doing. This idea used to sound like a science fiction story, but the technology is already available. The phones we all carry today all have tracking devices, and keep track of much of what we do. We saw in the last chapter that agreeing to take the antichrist's mark will let God know you choose the antichrist and not Him! **Do not take the mark!!** God will provide for His people, if we stay faithful to Him.

---



---

*Proverbs 22:3 The prudent sees the evil and hides himself, but the naive go on, and are punished for it.*

---



---

**Daniel faced a similar situation.** An unjust law was enacted by evil men to trap him. The people in the land were only allowed to seek (pray to) the king of the land, which made praying to God punishable by death. Daniel kept praying 3 times a day to the Lord God, resulting in him being thrown into a lion's den. When the king saw that he was unharmed, he proclaimed that "Daniel's God is the living God, and His kingdom will not be destroyed, and His dominion will be forever".<sup>240</sup>

**Paul and Silas** were put in prison because their Jewish customs and teachings on Christ were not lawful to the Romans.<sup>241</sup> The enemy will always use unjust laws to try to stop God and His followers, but it will always backfire. God opened up the prison, and removed their chains. The jailer and his entire household saw what God had done, and believed that He was the one true God! Persecution and unjust laws against the Lord and His believers has the opposite outcome, and more people will come into the Kingdom of God, not less. We must take heart and learn from the scriptures that our God is

---

<sup>237</sup> Daniel 12:1-3

<sup>238</sup> Revelation 13:7-8, 11-15

<sup>239</sup> Revelation 13:16-17

<sup>240</sup> Daniel 6

<sup>241</sup> Acts 16: 16-34

sovereign, and He will turn things around for our good and His glory. We will go through extremely hard times, but eternity with Him in paradise is waiting for us!

## TWO WITNESSES

There will be two amazing men during the Great tribulation whom the Lord will send to stand up in opposition to the antichrist, and publically preach the gospel in Jerusalem!<sup>242</sup> These are the two witnesses we studied about in Chapter Six. They will be old men dressed in sackcloth, probably Moses and Elijah.<sup>243</sup> For 1260 days or 3½ years (the entire time frame of the Great Tribulation), they will preach in the courtyard of the Jewish Temple day and night. They will be given the authority and power to perform great miracles. The entire world will be amazed and fascinated by these two old men.

The two witnesses will infuriate the antichrist, but he will be powerless to do anything about them. Anyone who comes near to arrest them, or try to kill them, will be instantly killed by fire that will come out of their mouths. As I said before, there is no doubt that they will be televised continually, as the ultimate “reality show”. The news crews will film them for the show, but God will use it to have the gospel heard all over the world during the entire tribulation! We will finish their amazing story in the next chapter.

---



---

*Romans 15:4 For whatever was written in earlier times was written for our instruction, that through perseverance and the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope.*

---



---

## SEAL JUDGMENTS

The Book of Revelation devotes five chapters to the 21 Judgments God is going to bring to the antichrist, his kingdom, and his followers during the Great Tribulation. **There will be three sets of Judgments: Seals,<sup>244</sup> Trumpets,<sup>245</sup> and Bowls,<sup>246</sup> with each one having seven parts.** These judgments will be very intense, and destructive as they increase in intensity and frequency. The Seal Judgments **might** occur over a period of 24-30 months, the Trumpet Judgments over 12-18 months,

---

<sup>242</sup> Revelation 11:1-14

<sup>243</sup> Malachi 4:4-6

<sup>244</sup> Revelation 6

<sup>245</sup> Revelation 8-9

<sup>246</sup> Revelation 15-16



and the Bowl Judgments in a matter of weeks! The Bible does not give plain time references for these judgments, just clues to their timing during the last 3-1/2 years.

**Each of these judgments are numbered and will occur in chronological order.** This will allow the saints who will still be on the earth to have the knowledge and understanding of what is about to happen. With this knowledge they will be able to tell the people around them what is coming next, and to explain that the disasters they are experiencing are actually the hand of God. This wisdom will provide a huge open door to share the gospel with family, friends, and neighbors who do not know the Lord, or who are struggling in their faith. When God's people have a good understanding of what is going on, they will be able to make preparations for what is coming next. If God's people put off knowing about the End Times until the Judgments start, they will have a hard time getting up to speed with all God will be throwing at the world, and the challenges of living in the kingdom of the antichrist!

**God will bring these disastrous judgments to get people to cry out to Jesus for mercy and salvation.** This will be one of the **major prayer points** the Lord will have His people pray in the End Times. Even though these judgments will make a mess of the world, they will also hinder the empire of the antichrist from persecuting the saints who are witnessing to the people. That will be a blessings to God's people.

---



---

*Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things."*

---



---

## HEAVEN'S THRONE ROOM

In the 4<sup>th</sup> Book of Revelation, John is taken in a vision to the Throne Room in Heaven, where angels explained to him what will happen on the Earth in the End Times. The first thing he saw was God sitting on His throne. John did not see the face or form of God. All that was visible to him was a red and white glow, like the gem stones of Jasper and Sardius. He saw a Rainbow that looked like Emeralds surrounding God's throne, with constant flashes of lightening and sounds of thunder. Surrounding the Rainbow was a Sea of Glass that looked like crystal. John then saw 24 smaller thrones for the **elders** to sit in God's presence. All of the elders were clothed in white robes, and each had a golden crown on their head.<sup>247</sup>

There was a Sea of Glass in between God's throne and the elder's thrones, where John saw **4 living creatures**. These were odd looking creatures, full of eyes in front and behind. The first one looks like

---

<sup>247</sup> Revelation 4:1-5

a lion, the second like a bull, the third had the face of a man, and the fourth like an eagle. Each of these living creatures had six wings, and each of these wings were covered with eyes.<sup>248</sup>

In John's vision, **the twenty-four elders and the 4 living creatures were all worshipping God.** The four living creatures were singing, "*Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come.*" The elders were taking off their golden crowns and throwing them before God's throne, as they were singing, "*Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created.*"<sup>249</sup>

John's vision continues in the 5<sup>th</sup> Book of Revelation. **He saw God holding a book or scroll that was sealed with seven seals.** A strong angel appeared and proclaimed with a loud voice, "*Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?*" But no one in heaven, or on the earth, or under the earth was able to open the book, or even look into it. At this point in the vision, overcome by the magnitude of what he was seeing, John got very upset. He wept greatly because this book looked very important, and it seemed like there was no one who could open it! Then one of the elders spoke to John and said, "**Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals.**"<sup>250</sup>

---



---

*Revelation 5:5 Behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals.*

---



---

I am sure John was overjoyed as he looked around for who they were talking about. But John didn't see a lion, or even a great king like David. **Standing between God's throne and the four living creatures and the elders was a Lamb!** Not an ordinary lamb, but one that looked like it had been killed. On its head there were seven horns and seven eyes. We know this Lamb is Jesus Christ, our risen Lord. John was able to see and recognize the scars of Jesus' crucifixion, knowing this was His resurrected Lord and Savior. The seven horns on the Lamb's head represent Jesus' complete sovereign power over everything. The seven eyes represent the seven spirits of God<sup>251</sup> that are sent out into all the earth. Jesus Christ was found to be the only One who was worthy, because of the blood He shed on the cross for us all.

Jesus walked up to the Throne of His Father, and took the book (scroll) out of God's right hand!<sup>252</sup> All of heaven erupted into greater worship than ever before! **The 4 living creature and the 24 elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and a golden bowl full of the prayers of the saints** (all believers). They sang a new song praising the Lamb, "*Worthy are You to take the book and*

---

<sup>248</sup> Revelation 4:6-8

<sup>249</sup> Revelation 4:9-11

<sup>250</sup> Revelation 5:1-5

<sup>251</sup> Isaiah 11:2-4

<sup>252</sup> Revelation 5:7

*to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth."*<sup>253</sup>

---



---

*Revelation 5:14 And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped.*

---



---

They were instantly joined by the voices of all the angels, so many they couldn't be counted. They sang, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessings." But the worship time was not over. John saw every created thing in heaven, on the earth, under the earth, and on the sea join in and say, "To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, be blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever."<sup>254</sup> The magnificence and magnitude of this future worship before the judgments start will be so much greater than anything we have ever seen on earth!

Once Jesus takes the book with the seven seals from His Father, followed by magnificent worship pouring forth in heaven and on the earth as never before, then **the stage will be set for the Seal Judgments to be unloosed upon the earth! The 6<sup>th</sup> book of Revelation opens with Jesus breaking the first of the seven seals that are keeping the book (scroll) closed.** Throughout this chapter, one by one, Jesus will break all seven of the seals, releasing judgments upon the earth. The first four seals will be characterized by a different color horse, each conveying a different judgment. The first four seal judgments are commonly called the "Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse". As soon as Jesus breaks each of the first four seals, one by one each of the four living creatures that are before the throne of God<sup>255</sup> will call out "COME".



The first horse to "Come" will be a white horse. **The person sitting on the horse will have a bow in his hand, and a crown on his head. He will then go out into the world conquering and to conquer.**<sup>256</sup> This person will be given a white horse. In Biblical times when a king would enter a city on a donkey it signified that he was coming in peace. But when he entered on a white horse, he was

---

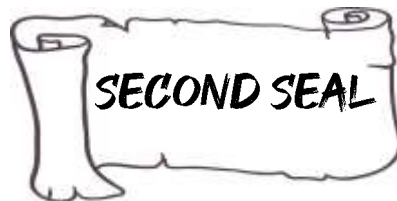
<sup>253</sup> Revelation 5:9-10

<sup>254</sup> Revelation 5:11-14

<sup>255</sup> Revelation 4:6-9

<sup>256</sup> Revelation 6:1-2

coming to make war. Is it any wonder that the living creature that will call out and tell this king it is time to come upon the earth will be a lion? **This seal will release the antichrist to have absolute power upon the earth, and begin his open warfare against the saints.**<sup>257</sup> This prophecy says he will have a bow, but arrows are not mentioned. The antichrist will probably begin his conquering with diplomacy and economic pressure, but not **yet** with all-out war.



When the second seal is broken and the second living creature will say, "COME", and a red horse will appear. **The rider of this horse will be given a great sword, and be released to take peace from the earth.**<sup>258</sup> This will be **a time of wars all over the world**, when the antichrist will send his mercenary armies (ten kings) to attack any country who does not give him their land and total loyalty. The second living creature who will announce this seal is a bull, and I believe he was chosen because of the brute force bulls possess. These armies, controlled by the antichrist, will push everyone around that gets in their way. Daniel gave a prophecy about the Persian kings in chapter 11, and then changes to talking about the antichrist in verse 36. In that section it is obvious his armies will win most of the battles, but not all of them.<sup>259</sup> As you can imagine, their boss, the antichrist will not like being defeated, and his fury will be intense. He will most likely try to take out his frustrations on the Jews and Christians, the ones who infuriate him the most.



The third living creature will tell the next horse to COME. This horse will be **black, with its rider holding a pair of scales.** The third living creature, who has the face of a man, will call out with a loud voice like a town crier, from the center of the living creatures. He will say, "*A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine.*"<sup>260</sup> A denarius represents a day's wage. **These words signify that this will be a time of severe economic**

---

<sup>257</sup> Revelation 13:7

<sup>258</sup> Revelation 6:3-4

<sup>259</sup> Daniel 11:40-44

<sup>260</sup> Revelation 6:5-6

**hardship, with great inflation and famine.** Only grains were mentioned as being damaged, which is a main staple in most diets around the world. People will be desperate to find food, and there will be great confusion and corruption. **This will most likely be the time when the Mark of the Beast will be given, probably under the guise of “helping” people get food.** The false prophet will deceive the world’s population, making them think that getting the mark will be a good thing, and not a mark of allegiance to the antichrist. Remember, if someone takes the Mark of the Beast, they are telling the Lord that they chose the antichrist over God Almighty. This will result in them being doomed to hell, and then the Lake of Fire for eternity! God urges us to persevere in the verses below.

---



---

*Revelation 14:9-12 ...If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God...and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone ... And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name. Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.*

---



---



At the breaking of the 4th seal, the fourth living creature will look like a flying eagle, and he will call out “COME”. An ashen horse will appear with a rider on its back by the name of Death, and Hades will be following after him. **They will be given the authority to kill one fourth of the world’s population.**<sup>261</sup> In 2022, there were an estimated 8,000,000,000 people living on the earth, so the minimum number of people who will die at this judgment will be at least 2,000,000,000. The world’s population grows by 3 people every second, so the amount of people who will die in this judgment is overwhelmingly horrifying!

- by 2030, there could be over 8.5 billion people, so 2,125,000,000 people would die
- by 2040, there could be over 9.8 billion people, so 2,450,000,000 people would die
- by 2100, there could be over 11.2 billion people, so 2,800,000,000 people would die

These people will die either with the sword (ongoing wars started at the 2<sup>nd</sup> seal), famine (started at the 3<sup>rd</sup> seal), pestilence (deadly infectious disease), or wild beasts. The **flying eagle** is the fourth living creature, and he will signal the black horse to come, causing death to cover the entire earth swiftly!

---

<sup>261</sup> Revelation 6:7-8

When we die, we will either go to Hades (hell) or Heaven. Heaven is reserved for those who believe that faith in Jesus, God's Son, is the only way to get into heaven.<sup>262</sup> Since **Hades is following death** in this seal judgment, **only those who will follow the antichrist and take the mark of the beast will die** in this judgment, and go straight to Hades. We will talk more about Heaven and Hades in a later chapter.

---



---

**Romans 6:23** *For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

---



---

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about these **End Time Judgments**.<sup>263</sup>

*Do you see what I see? Pushing and shoving and shoving and pushing, pressing and fighting and killing. Do you see the famine that has come in the land? Do you see the sword that has come against man? Do you see the pestilence that has grown very deep? Pray that their eyes will open this day, their idols have closed their eyes in every way. Pray for the remnant, the remnant to see, Pray for the remnant to come to Me.*




---



---

**Revelation 6:9** *When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained;*

---



---

There is a break in the action on earth with the fifth seal. The scene shifts to the Temple in heaven. We see a vast number of martyred saints, clothed in white robes, underneath the altar. They are crying out to God (praying), asking Him, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" They will be believers who were killed because they would not worship the antichrist or take the mark of the beast. God will tell them to rest a little longer, because He knows the number of all who would be martyred, and that number has not yet been reached.<sup>264</sup> This number will be reached at the end of the 3 ½ years of the Great Tribulation.

---

<sup>262</sup> John 14:6

<sup>263</sup> "Hear My Heart's Cry", Fleeing the Darkness – February 10, 2017

<sup>264</sup> Revelation 6:9-11

At the fifth seal, I believe there will be a lot of believers on the earth praying as never before. Disasters always get people to pray more, and disasters are going to continue to increase in intensity until Jesus returns. At the time of this Seal, there will be a **great prayer movement**, as God's people pray for all that is going on. They will be praying for God to strengthen them to be steadfast and persevere through all the trials they encounter. They will also pray for those who do not know the Lord, that they will open their hearts to Him.



**The sixth seal will bring in a lot of natural disasters,**<sup>265</sup> all to get the attention of all the people in the world to turn to Almighty God. This judgment will begin with a **great earthquake**, where **every mountain and island will be moved out of their places**. Yes, EVERY mountain and EVERY island; that is definitely a world-wide earthquake that will be more powerful than any earthquake the earth has ever experienced.

---



---

*Joel 2:31 "The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into blood before the great and awesome day of the LORD comes.*

---



---

But there is more! **The next thing to happen is the sun will turn black.** This sounds like a **total solar eclipse**. I experienced a total solar eclipse a few years ago, and when it became night in the middle of a sunny afternoon, everything went eerily quiet. The noisy birds who had been flying around us, were still and quiet. The people around me also became silent. The temperature dropped rapidly. Even though the eclipse was very interesting, it was also a little unnerving. I can just imagine what all the people on earth will be feeling when the sun goes black, just after the entire earth was shaken badly! I don't think this will be an actual solar eclipse, because normally only a narrow band of the earth goes dark, as depicted in the picture to the right. I think this judgment will be worldwide, which will really be unnerving!




---

<sup>265</sup> Revelation 6:12-14

**In the evening the moon will look like blood.** When there is a full moon that corresponds with a total lunar eclipse, the moon will appear to be a red, instead of white or pale yellow. They are commonly called Blood Moons. In 2014 and 2015 there was a rare phenomenon when there were four blood moons which occurred within six months. This had all kinds of people, and not just Christians, talking about the End Times. I'm not sure this judgment will be a totally eclipsed full moon, because they too are only visible to a narrow band of the earth.

**Also in the evening, the stars of the sky will fall to the earth.** This sounds like a meteor shower, which is made up of small parts of asteroids and meteors that enter the earth's atmosphere. They are always falling into our atmosphere, but we are only able to see them in a night sky as they are being burned up. The most noticeable meteor shower is the Perseids, which occurs every August in the northern hemisphere. It is common to see over fifty meteors an hour. Very few of them make it to the ground intact as a meteorite.

In this prophecy many meteors will fall to the ground, and will have a profound impact on the areas of the earth that they hit. The effects of one meteor that across fell in north-east Arizona probably several thousand years ago, was estimated to be about 160 feet in diameter. It left a huge crater 3900 feet wide and 570 feet deep, and it raised up the ground around the impact sight by 148 feet. This hole is called the Barringer Crater, and scientists estimate that it hit the earth with the force equal to 150 times the force of the atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima.<sup>266</sup> This prophecy says stars will fall, that is a plural word, so we know that many stars (meteors) will fall and land on the earth, making very large holes and shaking the earth as never before.

The last natural phenomenon will take place in the daytime sky, which **will split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up**. I was always intrigued by what this would look like. It will definitely be something that will get the attention of the inhabitants of the earth. When I saw this photo which was



taken in South Carolina in 2015, I was amazed, the sky definitely looked like it was rolled up. Whether or not this is what a rolled up sky will look like, it will certainly get everyone's attention. I like the One Way sign in the photo, because when the world sees these kinds of clouds again, they need to know there is only One Way to Heaven, and that is through Jesus Christ!

There is no time frame for this judgment. Whether these SIGNS in the Sixth Seal will happen in one day or a few weeks, it will be extremely unsettling for all the people on the earth. It is prophesied that

<sup>266</sup> Answers in Genesis, Vol. 15 – No. 1, Page 72, Dr. Andrew A. Snelling



everyone from kings to slaves will hide themselves in caves, and among the rocks of the mountains. They will even acknowledge they are trying to hide from God and His wrath.

---



---

*Revelation 6:15-17 Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"*

---



---

I am amazed that they will acknowledge that God is the one with the power to do these things, but they will not want to repent of their sins and believe in Jesus. They will just want to hide from Him. If they knew anything about God, they would know that **no one can hide from Him**.<sup>267</sup> Isaiah and Joel also prophesied about the judgments of the sixth seal, and the reactions of those on the earth.<sup>268</sup> God's people should not be shaken by these natural disasters, if they will know what is written in God's Word, and act with great wisdom and faith.

After the sixth seal, **judgments will come directly from God, and each will be directed against the earth**, affecting all mankind. The previous scripture tells us that, "**The great day of His wrath has come**". From this time on, **the judgments will be very intense**. I know what you are thinking, "These have been some very intense judgments. How can they get more intense?" Trust me, life on earth will get much more difficult as the judgments become more devastating!

---



---

*Revelation 7:3 "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."*

---



---

It is also at this time, before the seventh seal is opened, that **God's bondservants and the 144,000 Jews will be sealed before the Trumpet Judgments come to harm the earth, sea, and trees**.<sup>269</sup> The Lord will put His seal upon His saints (followers) to protect them from the coming judgments, much like God did with Moses and His people when He sent the plagues to the people and land of Egypt.<sup>270</sup>

---

<sup>267</sup> Psalms 139:7-10

<sup>268</sup> Joel 2:10-11; Isaiah 2:19

<sup>269</sup> Revelation 7:1-4

<sup>270</sup> Exodus 8:22-23; 9:4,26; 10:23; 12:13



When Jesus breaks the seventh seal, there will be **silence in heaven for half an hour**. I associate this with the angels collectively holding their breath, because they know something intense is about to happen. After 30 minutes, seven angels will come and stand before God, and each one will be given a trumpet. Then another angel will come and stand before the altar holding a golden censer full of burning coals. He will be given a lot of incense to add to these coals.

In the earthly Jewish Temple, priests would take turns going before the Golden Altar of Incense in the Inner Court, right in front of the Holy of Holies. A priest would have a golden censer in his hand that had live coals from the Bronze Altar where the sacrifices were made. He would have a bowl of incense in his other hand. As he stood before the altar, he would sprinkle the incense onto the censer and fragrant smoke would rise up to the nostrils of God. As the incense was burning, the priest would be lifting up prayers to God for himself and the people.

---



---

*Revelation 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.*

---



---

This same daily duty will be played out in heaven by an angel during the seventh seal. He will put the incense he is carrying, along with the prayers of all the martyred saints, and add them to the coals in the censer. The smoke of the burning incense of prayer will go up before God. Then the angel will take the censer with the burning coals and smoking incense and throw it down to the earth. Immediately there will be loud claps of **thunder**, sounds and flashes of **lightning**, and an **earthquake**.<sup>271</sup> **This will set the stage for the seven angels to blow their trumpets, and bring seven more judgments to the earth.**

### **What do Christians need to know and do if they are living during the time of the Seal Judgments?**

- God is in total control. When we think the antichrist made himself the ruler of the world, we see in the first seal God is the One who said, "Now is the time for things to be in place before My Son returns". When the world breaks out in war, God is the One who ordained the time for these things to happen.

---

<sup>271</sup> Revelation 8:1-5

- No matter the pressure we are under to take the mark of the beast, we must not do it! Taking the mark declares our allegiance and trust in the antichrist, and we will spend eternity with him in the Lake of fire!
- We need to be prepared mentally, spiritually, and physically for what will be going on in the world. We will have hardship, and we might be martyred, but remember death is just the entrance into heaven.
- We will have many opportunities to share the gospel with those around us, especially when they know we know what is going on and why, and what is coming next.
- We must be in prayer for the judgments that are coming, and for souls to come into the Kingdom of God!



## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER EIGHT**



# TRUMPET JUDGMENTS

## **Revelation 8:2, 6**

*And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them... And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them.*



In the previous chapter, we went over the seven Seal Judgments that the Lord Jesus Christ will open up to bring about the beginning of the End Time judgments from Almighty God to the earth and its inhabitants. These will begin to happen when the last 3-1/2 years starts. The **seventh Seal** will start with thirty minutes of SILENCE in heaven, followed by seven angels appearing and being given seven trumpets. Trumpets have been used throughout the Old Testament to **warn and alert God's people that something very important is about to happen.**<sup>272</sup>

In the eighth, ninth, and eleventh chapters of the book of Revelation, seven trumpets will sound to warn the people on the earth that something more severe than the Seal Judgments is about to happen. A **third** of the earth will be affected in the first three trumpets, and a **third** of the sun, moon, and stars will be affected in the fourth trumpet, and a **third** of mankind will be killed in the sixth trumpet.

The trumpet judgements, which might occur over a period of 12–18 months, will bring disaster and judgment against the antichrist's kingdom. **They will also be a call for people throughout the earth to repent, lay aside their idols, and turn their hearts completely to God.** Unfortunately and incredibly we will **not** see the people **repent!**

---



---

*Revelation 9:20-21 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, **did not repent** of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; and **they did not repent** of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.*

---



---

<sup>272</sup> Numbers 10:2-10; Joshua 6:4-20; Judges 7:8-22; 2 Kings 11:14

We saw in Chapter Six, before the judgments will start an angel will cry out, “Do not harm the **earth** or the **seas** or the **trees** UNTIL we have **sealed the bondservants of our God** on their foreheads.”<sup>273</sup> The Seal Judgments did not target the earth, seas, and trees; but the trumpet judgments will. **They will target mankind’s physical surroundings on the Earth, along with the parts of outer space we will be able to observe.** It is during these very catastrophic judgments that God’s people will be protected. Whether it comes in the form of Divine miracles like in the time of Moses; or whether it is an understanding of the times and what is coming next, and being able to be prepared. I feel it is a combination of both, but mostly Divine protection!



## FIRST TRUMPET

When the first angel blows his trumpet, hail and fire mixed with blood will be thrown down to the earth from heaven. This will cause a world-wide fire that will burn up **a third of the earth, a third of the trees, and all the green grass.**<sup>274</sup> Here are a few of the things that will be affected by this disaster.

- Don’t think of grass as just our green lawns, but all the grazing lands that supply food for livestock and wild animals. The number of animals that will die without grass to eat will be staggering. This will cause an incredible lack of protein for people to eat.
- Grass is also grains that people around the world eat as carbohydrates- wheat, barley, oats, rice... The lack of these will cause world-wide famine and death.
- Trees provide most of our fruits, so there will be 1/3 less fruit available to eat.
- Trees also supply an enormous amount of oxygen into the air we breathe, and in turn they absorb equal amounts of Carbon Dioxide. With an imbalance in the gasses in our environment, our bodies will not be able to function as they should and many people could die.
- With fires burning all over the world, smoke will linger in the air for quite some time. This will cause many health problems, and make it extremely difficult for people to breathe. With this much smoke in the air, airplanes will not be able to fly for a while.



## SECOND TRUMPET

When the second angel blows his trumpet, something resembling **a great mountain burning with fire will be thrown into the sea.**<sup>275</sup> When this happens, **a third of the sea will become bloody, a third of the creatures who live in the sea will die, and a third of the ships will be destroyed.** This sounds like a volcano, albeit a gigantic volcano, unlike anything we have ever seen before. It will affect one-third of the oceans, which is about 46,500,000 square miles. But how could a colossal volcano do that much damage to the oceans?

<sup>273</sup> Revelation 7:1-3

<sup>274</sup> Revelation 8:7

<sup>275</sup> Revelation 8:8

A few years ago I saw a video of Mt. Kilauea erupting in Hawaii. I was fascinated by the red hot lava pouring into the ocean, and thought I might like to see this phenomena in person. But once I researched what was really going on, I quickly changed my mind. When 2000 degree lava comes in contact with ocean water, many dangerous and deadly things happen in the water and in the air.

- The water becomes super-heated by the 2000 degree flow of lava. This would instantly kill any ocean life in the area.
- When the chemicals in lava mix with the chemicals in ocean water, hydrochloric acid steam is produced. This is deadly to anyone who breathes it in.
- Lava is made mostly from silica (volcanic glass), and it explodes into large and microscopic pieces when it hits the water. This blasts microscopic shards of glass from the lava into the water and the air. Any person or sea creature who breathes in this air will die from the tiny glass shards slicing up their insides! This will most likely be the cause of the bloody oceans.
- The collision of lava and ocean water also produces huge clouds of super-heated steam, which will significantly affect the weather all around the world.
- The molten lava will kill anything it comes in contact with, just like it does on land.
- Any ship that is in this third of the oceans will be destroyed. The crews will not be able to survive the poisonous air, and the heat from the lava. The ships would probably break down with the enormous amount of dead creatures in the water, and the volcanic glass shards in the air and water.

I cannot imagine how large this burning mountain will be, and the devastation it will cause in the oceans, and all across the World. Most of the ships that will be affected by this judgment will either be fishing boats or cargo ships. Oceanic trade will be cut-off in the affected oceans, and the fishing industry will be seriously curtailed, making the shortage of seafood felt around the world. Food shortages will just get worse with this judgment!



### THIRD TRUMPET

When the third angel blows his trumpet, a **great star will fall from heaven**, burning like a torch, and **it will fall on a third of the rivers and the springs of waters.**<sup>276</sup> This sounds like an enormous meteor or asteroid. This burning “star” will make a massive crater when it falls to the earth; affecting a third of the earth, and disrupting the water on the surface and underground.

The star will be called Wormwood, and **it will make a third of the drinkable water bitter** and undrinkable. The Greek word for wormwood is **apsinthos**, which means *something that is bitter*. Wormwood is a plant noted for its intense bitterness. Many people will die from drinking the

---

<sup>276</sup> Revelation 8:10-11

poisonous water, and many others in the affected region will also die because people and animals can only survive a few days without water.



## FOURTH TRUMPET

When the fourth angel blows his trumpet the sun, moon, and stars will be targeted. **The sun and the moon will be darkened for a third of the day and night. Also a third of the stars in the night sky will not shine.** The night sky will look eerily different with a third of the stars missing.<sup>277</sup> It is disorientating for animals and people during a solar or lunar eclipse as things go dim, so you can imagine the panic and confusion that will be going on around the world for weeks or months. But God's people who know His Word and are aware of this judgment, they will not be moved. Can you just imagine what the two witnesses will be saying on the news during this judgment? This will be a great time to share the LIGHT of the gospel to those in physical and spiritual darkness!

I don't know how long the dimness will last, but I know the earth will be noticeably cooler with a third less sunshine. It will be harder for farmers to grow their crops with the significant reduction of sunlight. Power from solar panels will be greatly reduced. Mankind has used the stars to navigate at night, and that will be almost impossible, depending on which stars get turned OFF for a time. Just thinking of how that is even possible, points to one fact – our God is truly sovereign over everything!

---



---

*Revelation 8:13* Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, "**Woe, woe, woe** to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

---



---

After the fourth trumpet judgment, an eagle will be flying in mid-heaven proclaiming with a loud voice, "WOE, WOE, WOE to those who dwell on the earth, because there are three more trumpet blasts remaining." We will see **the remaining three trumpet judgments will also be called woes.** The Greek word for WOE is **ouai** (oo-ah-ee), which means a *primary exclamation of grief*. This is a warning that God's remaining trumpet judgments are going to greatly increase in intensity, torment, and weirdness!



## FIFTH TRUMPET

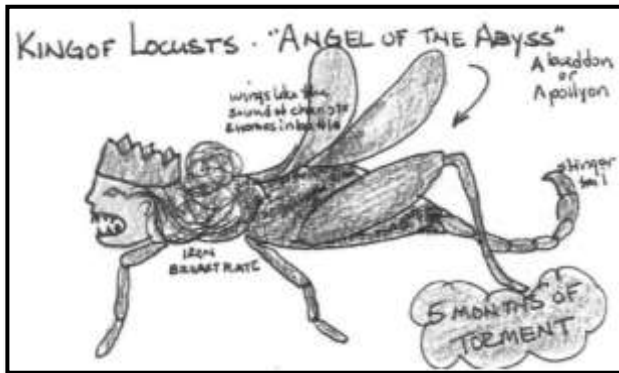
When the fifth angel blows his trumpet, the first WOE will appear. This judgment will be directed against the kingdom of the antichrist and all his followers, which will be everyone who does not believe in the Lord Jesus Christ. This judgment will start when **a star from heaven falls to the earth, and a**

---

<sup>277</sup> Revelation 8:12



**key to the bottomless pit will be given to him.**<sup>278</sup> Several times in the Bible angels are referred to as stars, or heavenly hosts. This being could be a fallen angel, but most likely it will be satan himself. Verse eleven calls him the angel of the abyss, Abaddon in the Old Testament, and Apollyon in the New Testament. Both of these words mean *destroyer*! This being will be given the key to the bottomless pit, which of course he will unlock. When the bottomless pit is opened, superheated smoke, like the smoke of a great furnace, will pour out upon the earth in such a large quantity that the sun and air will be darkened. **Do you see that with each judgment the earth will get darker in the natural, as the people get darker spiritually?**



Out of this smoke hordes of very odd and frightening creatures will emerge and spread out all over the world. They will look like locusts, but be able to sting like scorpions. To the Apostle John they looked like horses prepared for battle. They will have the face of a man, and a gold crown on their heads. They will have long hair like a woman, and their teeth will be like those of a lion. They will wear armored breastplates of iron. The sound of their wings

will be like the sound of chariots and many horses rushing to battle.

They were told not to eat the normal food of locusts - grass, plants and trees. Normally when hordes of locusts go into an area, they quickly eat everything that is green and then move on to the next area. You may be saying, of course they didn't eat grass and trees, because most vegetation was destroyed in the first trumpet judgment. But grass is a very resilient plant. It has very deep roots, and even if all the green is burned or eaten, it can grow back from the roots.

**The locusts from the bottomless pit will be permitted to torment every person on the earth who does NOT have the Seal of God on their foreheads!** God will protect those whose hearts are His! These locusts will not be permitted to kill anyone, but will be allowed to **torment all the followers of the antichrist with stings like a scorpion**. Scorpion stings are painful, and can cause numbness, burning, tingling, muscle twitching, vomiting, heart palpitations, and restlessness. **They will be permitted to sting unbelievers for five months.** This is the only straight forward and exact time frame given for any of the judgments. The seemingly endless torment of the continued scorpion stings will be so bad men will **try to find ways to kill themselves, but will not be able to**. They will desire death above all else, but they will not die.

This judgment will be very disruptive to the antichrist and his plans, because it will physically affect and distract him and everyone in his kingdom. **The Two Witnesses will be unaffected by the locusts**, and will still be preaching, urging the people to repent and turn to the Lord. **This is also what all believers should be doing at this time, as they too will not be touched by these locusts.**

<sup>278</sup> Revelation 9:1-11

Persecution will be less, and desperation will be great. This will be a perfect time to share the Good News of the Gospel of Jesus Christ!

---



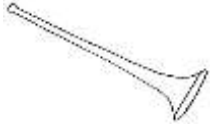
---

*Revelation 9:12 The first woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things.*

---



---



## SIXTH TRUMPET

When the sixth angel blows his trumpet, a voice will be heard from the Golden Altar before God in Heaven saying, “**Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates.**”<sup>279</sup> These four angels have been prepared for the exact hour, day, month, and year for God to **release them to kill one-third of the population of the world.** An army of two hundred million horsemen will be released to bring about this carnage. John describes these horsemen, and what he says about them is bizarre.

- They will be a military force of 200,000,000 horsemen that will kill billions of people.
- The riders of the horses will each have breastplates of the color of fire (RED), hyacinth (DEEP BLUE) and brimstone (sulfur – YELLOW).
- The heads of the horses will be **like LIONS**, and out of their mouths will proceed FIRE, SMOKE, and BRIMSTONE. All the people will be killed by the plagues that come out of the mouths of the horses.
- The tails of the horses will also be powerful weapons. They will be **like SERPENTS** that will harm everyone they bite.

There has been a lot of speculation as to what this vision will really look like. We know the size of the military force that will be used in this great battle (200,000,000), and that it will probably come from a land east of the Euphrates River. The 4 angels will be keeping them from crossing the river until the decreed time from the Lord. But we do not know what the weapons will be, or if the military is from one nation or from several.

When John wrote this prophetic vision he used the word LIKE twice, to let us know what he saw was similar to what he wrote, but not exactly what he saw. He was probably seeing some type of modern military weapon that “breathed out” fire, smoke and Sulphur in the form of some missile or explosive, possibly nuclear. The tails that will sting and bite like a snake could also be some sort of weapon, possibly chemical. But what we do know is that **one-third of the entire population of the earth will be killed at the sixth trumpet judgment by the horses of this two hundred million man army!**

---

<sup>279</sup> Revelation 9:13-19

This judgment ends with a very sad statement: **the rest of mankind did NOT REPENT to God!** They continued to worship demons and their idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood. They refused to repent of their sins of murder, sorcery (witchcraft and rebellion), immorality, and thefts.<sup>280</sup>

## **TWO WITNESSES**

---



---

*Revelation 11:7* When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.

---



---

At the end of the sixth trumpet judgment, **the time for the two witnesses to testify and call mankind to repent will come to an end** (1260 days). God will allow His two witnesses to be publically killed by the antichrist's forces. I am sure the antichrist will be shocked that these two men could be killed. That probably shows that he will try over and over again to have them silenced! Feeling powerful and wanting the world to see, the antichrist will order his soldiers to leave their dead bodies in the courtyard of the Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. This will be a huge news story that all the world will watch. The Bible says that peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their dead bodies. This will cause great rejoicing and celebrating because they will no longer be tormented by the words these men had proclaimed day and night for 3-1/2 years.<sup>281</sup> What a sad commentary! These two men will speak words of truth that will greatly benefit everyone for eternity; yet the people only feel tormented by their words. The idea of giving up their sinful ways and trusting God, instead of themselves, will be abhorrent to them. So many people will completely reject God and His invitation to be His sons and daughters.

**The bodies of the two witnesses will lay dead in the courtyard of the temple for three and a half days, and then the breath of life from God will come back into their bodies, and they will stand to their feet.** I guarantee that all partying will stop in that instant, and be replaced by great fear! Then a loud voice from heaven will call to the two witnesses saying, "**Come up here.**" Without a word being said, they will ascend into heaven in a cloud, as the entire world will watch in horror.

Right after they ascend into heaven a **great earthquake will strike Jerusalem.** A tenth of the city will fall, killing 7000 people. The rest of the residents of Jerusalem will be terrified, and give glory to the God of Heaven.<sup>282</sup> This will be a time of great awakening for the Jewish people to understand they need to have a relationship with **God and His Son Jesus Christ!** Even though they might not turn to God yet, they will have to admit that He is very powerful.

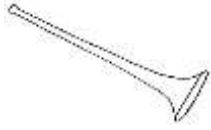
---

<sup>280</sup> Revelation 9:20-21

<sup>281</sup> Revelation 11:7-10

<sup>282</sup> Revelation 11:11-13

**This event will mark the end of the second woe**, with a declaration that the third woe, accompanied by the seventh trumpet judgment, will follow quickly!<sup>283</sup>



## SEVENTH TRUMPET

At the sounding of the seventh trumpet, **several declarations will be made in heaven:**

**1. The Mystery of God is finished.**<sup>284</sup>

All the judgments up until this point have been a wakeup call for people all over the world to see God and repent. Four times in the book of Revelation we see that instead of repenting, the people of the Earth blasphemed God.<sup>285</sup> But at this last trumpet, **the Mystery of God is Finished**. The word **mystery** means *something secret or hidden*. This finished mystery is **a secret that God only shares with His Beloved Bride**. All who have ever believed in God will be rescued out of this world, and go to join Him in Heaven for eternity! We will go over this in more detail in Chapter ten.

**2. The kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will Reign Forever.**<sup>286</sup>

This declaration is a fulfilment of many prophecies in the Bible about Jesus Christ reigning as King of the entire world.<sup>287</sup> The Seventh Trumpet is declaring that now is the time for that to happen. This Kingdom will not be like any other Kingdom or Empire, this one will last for eternity! We will go into much more detail on Jesus returning to the Earth and becoming our King in Chapters ten and eleven.

**3. The time has come for the dead to be judged, and God's bond-servants to be rewarded.**<sup>288</sup>

All throughout the Bible, God has told mankind they will be judged for their actions.<sup>289</sup> With the seventh Trumpet being sounded, it is now the time to reward all those who have stayed faithful to God and fear His Name, throughout all of history, those who are alive and those who have died. We will go over this in more detail in Chapter Twelve. .

**4. It is now the time to destroy those who destroy the earth.**<sup>290</sup>

The Lord has been very patient with those who have opposed Him and His people. Their sinful ways have destroyed the world that God created to be good. The time for satan, the antichrist and his followers to be killed will happen soon after this declaration is made, possibly within a few weeks. We will see this in greater detail in the rest of this book.

---

<sup>283</sup> Revelation 11:14

<sup>284</sup> Revelation 10:7

<sup>285</sup> Revelation 9:20-21; Revelation 16:8-11

<sup>286</sup> Revelation 11:15

<sup>287</sup> Psalm 72:11; Isaiah 2:2; Zechariah 14:9

<sup>288</sup> Revelation 11:18

<sup>289</sup> Ecclesiastes 3:17; 2 Corinthians 5:10

<sup>290</sup> Revelation 11:18

After these four declarations the Temple of God, which is in heaven, will open, and the **Ark of the Covenant will appear in the Temple**. The Ark of the Covenant disappeared from the Jewish Temple during the final Babylonian invasion of Jerusalem. Over the ages, people have speculated where it is being hidden. Some have said that it is buried under the Temple Mount in Jerusalem, or hidden in a cave in Ethiopia. That mystery is not revealed here, but when the seventh trumpet sounds, the Ark of the Covenant will appear in the Temple in heaven.

At the same time, there will be flashes of **lightning** and great sounds of **thunder**. **The Earth will experience an earthquake** and a **great hailstorm**.<sup>291</sup> Did you catch that, the entire Earth will feel the same earthquake? That has never happened before. **These will all be SIGNS that something great is about to happen for all believers**. In the next chapter we will look at the rest of what happens in the seventh trumpet judgment, and the third woe.

Let's review what we just read will take place in this year or year and a half time frame. Whoever is alive then will see a lot of destruction caused by the fire and blood of the Trumpet Judgments.

- Hail, fire, and blood will be thrown down from heaven and cause world-wide fires that will burn 1/3 of the earth and trees, and all of the grasslands.
- Something LIKE a burning mountain will be thrown into the sea, making 1/3 of the sea blood. This will cause 1/3 of the sea life to die, and 1/3 of the ships to be destroyed.
- A great burning star will fall from heaven, landing on 1/3 of the rivers and springs, making 1/3 of the drinking water poisonous. This will cause much death.
- The light from the sun, moon, and stars will be reduced by 1/3, causing panic and confusion all over the world.
- Terrifying and demonic locusts-like creatures will be released from the bottomless pit to torment everyone who is not sealed by God for 5 months.
- A military force of 200 million horsemen will come across the Euphrates River and kill 1/3 of the earth's population.
- The 2 witnesses will be killed, resurrected 3-1/2 days later, and ascend into heaven while the whole world is watching.
- Heaven will declare the end is very near.

## **A NOTE TO ALL WHO KNOW GOD...**

Needless to say, this will be a very stressful and difficult time for everyone on the earth, from the sealed saints and unbelievers, to the antichrist and his followers! **If you are a believer, hold on tight to the Lord and His promises for eternity with Him**. Use the Word of God to help you navigate these years, and know that you are sealed by the Lord, and He is with you. Keep being bold to share your faith with

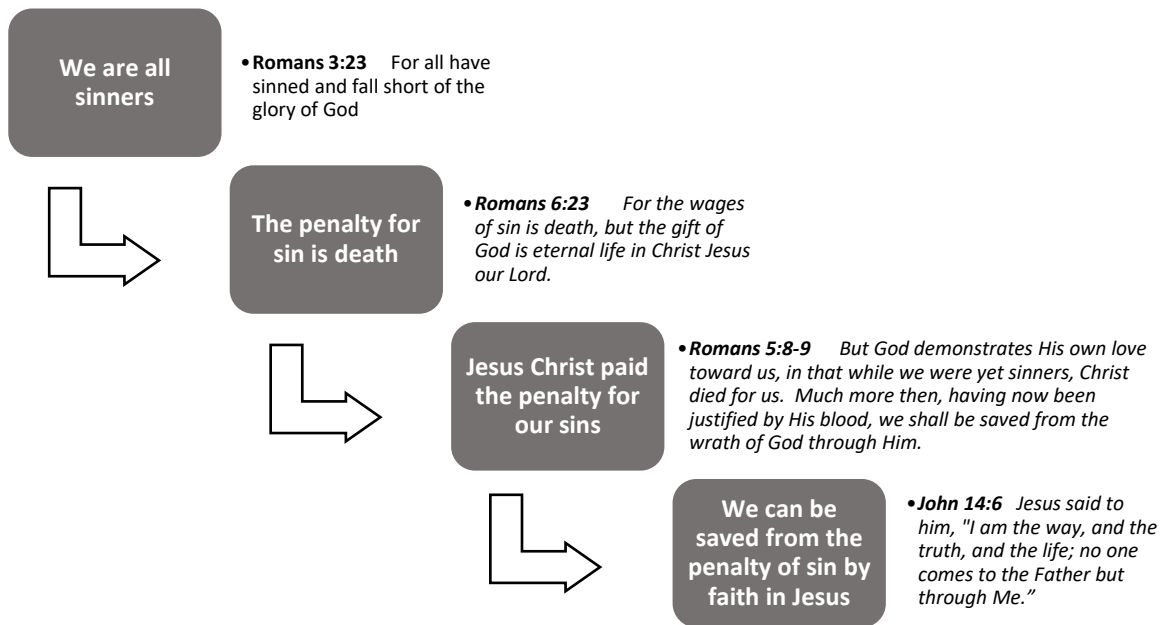
---

<sup>291</sup> Revelation 11:19

those who do not know the Lord. **These judgments are meant to shake and awaken the people to their need for Christ!** Some of you might lose your life on earth, but you will instantly be alive in heaven with the Lord for eternity! There will be great blessings for those who are martyred during these tumultuous times.

## A NOTE TO ALL WHO DO NOT KNOW GOD...

If you do not believe in God or His Son who gave His life for you, please make the decision to do so now. God has moved powerfully upon the earth blowing trumpets with severe judgments all to get your attention and see that He is Almighty God, and worthy of your devotion and praise! I plead with you to be reconciled with God, and spend eternity in an incredible place with Him. There will be no more sorrow, no more death; only overflowing love, joy, peace, and contentment! This is what God wants for all mankind. In order to do this, we need to understand **we are all sinners**. Sin is missing the mark of the standard God has set for all mankind to live.



**There is a penalty for sin, and that is death.** When sinners die, they will be separated from God forever in a place of torment called Hell, and then transferred the Lake of Fire for eternity, which will be so much worse than Hell.

But there is good news, **Jesus Christ took the penalty that we deserve for our sins**, and placed them upon Himself. He died in our place. But there is greater news. Three days after He died, Jesus Christ came back to life to prove that sin and death have been conquered, and His claims to be God are true! We can **only be saved from the penalty of sin by faith in Jesus**. No efforts of ours to try to be good enough will get us there. It is truly a gift from God!

---

---

*Ephesians 2:8-9* For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, so that no one may boast.

---

---

If you want to accept this free gift and trust in Jesus Christ as your Savior, please talk to God. You can use the sample prayer below or use your own words.

*Dear God, I know that I am a sinner. I know my sins deserve to be punished. I believe Jesus Christ died for me and rose from the grave. I trust Jesus Christ alone as my Savior. Thank you for the forgiveness and everlasting life I now have. In Jesus' name I pray, amen.*

---

---

*1 Peter 1:3-5* Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to obtain an inheritance which is imperishable and undefiled and will not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are protected by the power of God through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

---

---



## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER NINE**

List the SIGNS you saw in Chapter 9.





# COMING FOR HIS BRIDE

## Revelation 19:7-8

*Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready. It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*



Whether we have all the details correct about the End Times, we can know for certain **the Bride of Christ is at the center of Christ's heart**, as He prepares to return to the Earth. The Bible repeatedly refers to **believers of Jesus Christ as the Bride of Christ**. **Isaiah** told the Jews that the Lord of Hosts is their husband.<sup>292</sup> In the book of **Hosea** the Lord explained that He will betroth us to Him forever in righteousness, justice, lovingkindness, compassion, and faithfulness. When we come to have a personal relationship with God, Jesus will become our husband, and no longer our master.<sup>293</sup> When **Paul** was sharing the Gospel with new believers, he told them he betrothed them to one Husband, so that to Christ He may present them as pure virgins.<sup>294</sup> This study is all about the Bride of Christ getting ready, and being ready for His return. The idea of being the Bride of Christ is a fairly easy concept for most women, but it is harder for men. Just realize that this analogy of marriage is one of the best examples of the oneness and intimacy of souls that Jesus desires to have with all believers.

---



---

*“Experiencing the reality of being the Bride of Christ does not undermine a man’s masculinity; rather it strengthens and establishes his manhood. When we come to understand Jesus as a passionate Bridegroom, we will soon see ourselves as His cherished Bride. Intimacy causes our hearts to be lovesick for Jesus – set on fire, enraptured, overcome by His Love.” Mike Bickle*

---



---

I recently went to an art exhibit of an extremely gifted artist. She had displayed 66 Paintings, each one depicting a different book of the Bible. As I walked into the last room of paintings my curiosity grew, wondering what she had painted for the last book of Revelation. I wondered if it would be a black and white

<sup>292</sup> Isaiah 54:5-8; Isaiah 62:5

<sup>293</sup> Hosea 2:16-20

<sup>294</sup> 2 Corinthians 11:2

picture of a warrior God pouring out powerful judgments on His enemies, and at the same time rescuing his beleaguered bride from a very evil and messed up world. What I saw was unlike any picture I have ever seen of the End Times. But once I saw it, I knew it was the most perfect depiction of God's heart for the End Times! It was a picture of a man dressed in white offering His bride the largest wedding bouquet every made. It was full of every flower and fruit that had been in the Garden of Eden. This beautifully and powerfully portrayed God's eternal intentions for all mankind to truly see Him as their Bridegroom who loves them more than they could ever imagine. The judgments He has promised He will send in the End Times are designed to get the attention of everyone in the world, so they will repent and turn whole-heartily into His outstretched loving arms. I encourage you to go to the website of Mindi Oaten to view this painting.<sup>295</sup>

---



---

*Isaiah 62:5b As the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so your God will rejoice over you.*

---



---

Before we get back to the rest of what will occur with the 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet and all that follows, **it will be helpful in our study to gain more understanding of a bride waiting for her bridegroom.** In order to do that, we will briefly study the customs of a Jewish wedding, which are very different than American weddings. Jewish weddings have three parts - Betrothal, Wedding Ceremony, and Wedding Feast. Each of these parts will give us a wealth of understanding of our **covenant relationship with Jesus**, the Bridegroom of the church. It is amazing to see that each part of a Jewish Wedding parallels the steps we take to get closer to the Lord. This understanding will also help us to **rightly discern some of the SIGNS that are coming before His return.**

---



---

*2 Corinthians 11:2 For I am jealous for you with a godly jealousy; for I betrothed you to one husband, so that to Christ I might present you as a pure virgin.*

---



---

## **BETROTHAL**

Betrothal is not a word we use in American weddings. **Betrothal** means *to make a contract with someone for a future marriage, as a promise they will be the future spouse of another.* We might think this is just an engagement, but it is so much more. A Jewish **betrothal** has many parts, and all of them point to God's desire for us to know Him in a deeper way, and to prepare us for the wedding. As you

---

<sup>295</sup> [www.mindioaten.com](http://www.mindioaten.com)

read through the descriptions of a betrothal, think back to your journey of knowing God, accepting His Son as your Savior, and receiving the Holy Spirit.

- **The match is initiated by the father of the groom, and the bride must give her consent.** God chose us to be Christ's bride, but we need to accept His invitation.<sup>296</sup>
- **A bride price must be paid by the father of the groom to reflect the value of the bride.** Father God allowed His Son Jesus Christ to die, to pay the price for our sins.<sup>297</sup>
- **Voluntary love gifts are given by the groom to his bride as an expression of his love for her.** Jesus sends the Holy Spirit to us, who gives all believers special spiritual gifts.<sup>298</sup>
- **A Dowry is given to the bride by her father to equip her for her new life.** Father God gives us His Holy Spirit as a Helper to equip us for our life with His Son. He also gives us the fruits of the Spirit that gradually change our character to be more like Jesus.<sup>299</sup>
- **A Marriage Contract is written stating the rights of the bride, assuring provision for the bride's needs, and a promise that the groom will return for his bride.** The Bible is full of God's promises that He will bless and provide for all believers. He has made a covenant with us, promising that His Son will return for His bride.<sup>300</sup>
- **The betrothal is sealed with a cup of wine offered to the bride by the groom. The couple is considered married at this point.** When we take communion we are reminded that Jesus's body (bread) was broken, and His blood (wine) was shed for us.<sup>301</sup>

**The groom then leaves to prepare the place for them to live. He pledges he will return. They do not see each other until the wedding ceremony.** After Jesus' death, resurrection, and 40 days on earth giving final instructions to His disciples, Jesus ascended into heaven, where He will remain until the appointed time for the wedding ceremony.<sup>302</sup>

**The bride enters into a time of preparation and waiting. This includes special baths, wearing a veil, having undistracted devotion to her groom, and great anticipation of their life together.** This is a time of ritual washings to symbolize her separation from her former life, and anticipation of her new life with her beloved. While believers are waiting for the Lord to return, we must be diligent to become skilled in His Word, Worship, and Prayer. We are to separate ourselves from the things of this world, in order to walk in holiness and righteousness. This is a process that takes some time.

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about the **preparation of His bride**.<sup>303</sup>

---

<sup>296</sup> John 15:16,19

<sup>297</sup> 1 John 4:10

<sup>298</sup> 1 Corinthians 12:4-7

<sup>299</sup> John 14:16, 26; Galatians 5:22-23

<sup>300</sup> Jeremiah 32:38-41

<sup>301</sup> Luke 22:20

<sup>302</sup> John 14:2-3

<sup>303</sup> "Hear My Heart's Cry", The King of Glory - February 7, 2017.

*Come in my Lord, come in my Lord, wash away our sin oh Lord, and wash away our sin  
 Cleanse us oh Lord from our iniquity, purge us and cleanse us oh Lord  
 So we may see, that we may see Your glory, oh God we pray this day  
 Wash us and cleanse us in every way  
 A bride that has a spot here, you see, a bride that has a wrinkle there, in thee  
 Oh but today Almighty God, we pray, wash us and cleanse us in every way  
 Royalty has come this day, we honor You and we bow and we say  
 You are the King of Kings, You are more glorious than anything  
 So we bow down to You this day*

---



---

*Isaiah 61:10 I will rejoice greatly in the LORD, My soul will exult in my God; For He has clothed me with garments of salvation, He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.*

---



---

## WEDDING CEREMONY

After an undisclosed time, the **wedding ceremony** takes place. There are several parts to this ceremony, **all of which have not yet come to pass in our relationship with the Lord.**

**The groom's father decides when his son may return for his bride.** Only Father God knows the exact day and hour that Jesus will return for His Bride. All throughout history, and I'm sure this will continue into the future, various people have falsely "prophesied" when the Lord was going to return for His bride. If God hasn't told Jesus or the angels when the wedding ceremony is going to happen, then I doubt He will tell a man on the earth. But **we can know the season** because of the SIGNS He has given us.<sup>304</sup>

Here are the parts of a Jewish Wedding ceremony.

- **Groomsmen run ahead of the groom announcing his arrival.** The Two Witnesses will be alerting believers that the time is getting close. All believers are to be the friends of the bridegroom, telling everyone around them about the love Jesus has for them.<sup>305</sup>
- **Unmarried friends (virgins) of the bride provide light for the groom if he comes at night, and accompany the bridal party to the wedding ceremony.** We as believers must be prepared and ready for His return,<sup>306</sup> and we are to be a light in the darkness to those around us.

---

<sup>304</sup>Matthew 24:36, 42, 44

<sup>305</sup> Matthew 25:6

<sup>306</sup> Matthew 25:4-9; Luke 12:35

- **The bride is lifted up and carried to the ceremony.** This is what the church calls the Rapture, when in an instant all believers will be taken up in the clouds to be with Jesus.<sup>307</sup>
- **Both the bride and the groom wear white garments.** These white garments show the pure and righteous character of both the bride and the Groom.<sup>308</sup> Do we live lives as Christians that are obviously pure and holy before others? That is what God is requiring from His bride. I am not saying we will no longer sin, but if we truly repent before God, He will forgive us and cleanse us from all our sins!

---



---

*1 John 1:7-9 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.*

---



---

**After the ceremony, the bride and groom would go away together for several days to consummate the marriage.** We would call that a honeymoon. All who believe in the Name of Jesus will go to heaven with Jesus, and spend time with Him before they return to earth for the Wedding Feast. This will most likely be **during the Ten Days of Awe** that we will read about later in this chapter.

---



---

*Revelation 19: 7-9 Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready. It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. **Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.***

---



---

## WEDDING FEAST

After the Bridegroom and Bride return, the couple and their guests would share in the **wedding feast, also called the marriage supper of the Lamb.** Several places in the Old and New Testaments mention the wedding feast of the Lord and His bride.<sup>309</sup> Remember when God repeats things in His Word, He is showing us how important they are to Him. The marriage supper is the entrance to something greater for our lives. It is an invitation to live in the Father's house, experiencing greater intimacy with Him!<sup>310</sup>

---

<sup>307</sup> 1 Thessalonians 4:16-17

<sup>308</sup> Isaiah 61:10

<sup>309</sup> Isaiah 25:6-9, Song of Solomon 2:4; Matthew 22:2-14; Matthew 25:10-12; Luke 12:35-38; Revelation 3:20

<sup>310</sup> John 14:2

Gathering for times of celebration and feasting have always been a part of Jewish law and tradition, and we will briefly take a look at them as to how they relate to the first and second Comings of Jesus Christ and the Wedding Feast!

## JEWISH FEASTS

**Three times a year the Lord commanded His people to gather to celebrate His chosen Feasts.**<sup>311</sup> These are times of worship and celebration to remember what God has done in our lives. Christians are included in this commandment, as we have been grafted into the Jewish family and are able to partake of the rich traditions of these special gatherings.<sup>312</sup> These Feasts are very important to God, as **each are a SIGN that points to a time when it has or will be fulfilled by the entirety of God.** These times of celebration are **Passover, Pentecost** and the **Fall Feasts**.

## PASSOVER

---



---

*John 1:29* The next day he saw Jesus coming to him and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!"

---



---

**The Feast of Passover** is a remembrance of the time when God commanded His people to place the blood of a perfect male lamb on the door posts of their homes, when they were slaves in Egypt. This **blood protected everyone** in the house from the death angel, who was going throughout the nation of Egypt that night, killing all the first born in the land.<sup>313</sup> **This feast was fulfilled by the death and resurrection of Jesus**, which took place during the time of Passover. Our Lord Jesus was the perfect Lamb who shed His blood so that all of our past, present, and future sins would be washed clean. That is why Jesus is called the Lamb of God who takes away the sins of the world.

## PENTECOST

---



---

*Acts 2:1-4* When the day of Pentecost had come, they were all together in one place. And suddenly there came from heaven a noise like a violent rushing wind... and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit ...

---



---



---

<sup>311</sup> Deuteronomy 16:16-17

<sup>312</sup> Romans 11:17-24

<sup>313</sup> Exodus 12

**The Feast of Pentecost** is celebrated 50 days after Passover. Traditionally it commemorated the giving of the Ten Commandments and the Law to Moses at Mt. Sinai. **It was fulfilled when the Holy Spirit came upon the disciples and the new believers in Jerusalem on Pentecost - 50 days after Passover and 10 days after Jesus ascended into heaven.**<sup>314</sup> The **Holy Spirit** is our helper who now writes God's law on the hearts of everyone who believes in the Lord Jesus Christ.<sup>315</sup>

## **FALL FEASTS**

**The Fall Feasts will be fulfilled during the 2<sup>nd</sup> coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and the events that will follow shortly afterwards.** They have 4 parts: Feast of Trumpets, 10 Days of Awe, Day of Atonement, and Feast of Tabernacles.

1. **The Feast of Trumpets** (Rosh Hashanah) is celebrated on the first two days of the 7<sup>th</sup> month of the Jewish month of Tishri, which occurs during our September or October. In the Jewish calendar **each month starts with a new moon**, when a small amount of light is visible from the moon after there had been no light the night before. **The Feast of Trumpets starts when the new moon starts to show that sliver of light.** Before today's technology, no one would know the **exact time** of the new moon, so two days were given for this feast, just in case it was cloudy and they missed seeing the sliver of light. **This is traditionally called the hidden day, because no one knew the day or the hour when this feast would officially start,** just as we will not know the day or the hour that the Lord will return for His bride.<sup>316</sup>

During this feast, trumpets (shofars) are blown 100 times on each of the two days. The 100<sup>th</sup> blast of the trumpet is a very long sustained note, known as the last trumpet. Since the Trumpet judgements might span a few years, some of the 7 trumpet judgments might physically start on this day, especially the 7<sup>th</sup> Trumpet, when all believers dead and alive will receive new bodies and rise up into the clouds to meet Jesus!

**Prophetically, the Feast of Trumpets signals:**

- the beginning of the Trumpet Judgments
  - the Rapture of the church at the 7<sup>th</sup> and last Trumpet blast
  - the day of the Wrath of God when Jesus will come to defeat His enemies<sup>317</sup>
2. **The Ten Days of Awe** are the 10 days after the Feast of Trumpets. This has always been a time of repentance and seeking forgiveness, in other words a time to get right with God and others.

---

<sup>314</sup> Acts 2:1-8

<sup>315</sup> Joel 2:28-32

<sup>316</sup> Matthew 24:42,44; Matthew 25:13

<sup>317</sup> Zephaniah 1:15-16

**Prophetically, these ten days after the Rapture will be a time of Global Repentance,** mostly for the Jews in Israel and all over the world, but also for the Gentiles. During these 10 days those who once did not believe in Jesus Christ will call upon the Lord for grace and mercy; finally acknowledging Him as their Messiah!

3. **The Day of Atonement** (Yom Kippur) is the most Holy Day to God. This was the one day of the year when the High Priest would go into the Jewish Temple and into the Holy of Holies. He would go before the Lord to offer prayers for the sins of the people for the past year.<sup>318</sup>

When Jesus Christ came to earth over 2000 years ago, He offered Himself as the ATONEMENT for the sins of all people who believe in Him. Unfortunately many Jews and Gentiles have not yet put their faith in Jesus.

**Prophetically, on the last Day of Atonement, many Jews will come to see Jesus Christ as their Messiah** and repent for their unbelief. The Jews call the Day of Atonement the **Wedding of Messiah**, as they are looking forward to the time when He comes to marry His bride. This will be a time of great joy and rejoicing, and a day Jesus has eagerly been looking forward to. This day is also called the **Coronation Day of the Messiah**, when Jesus will be established as King of the World.<sup>319</sup> Traditionally the kings of Israel were crowned on this day.

---



---

*Revelation 19:7-9 Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready. It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. Then he said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are true words of God."*

---



---

4. **The Feast of Tabernacles or Booths** (Succoth) is celebrated at the end of the fall harvests, during the 8 days following the Day of Atonement. It is a time of getting out of your house and building a booth, a temporary structure that is decorated with greenery, flowers, and fruit. It is a time of getting away for 8 days to celebrate and eat with family and friends. For these 8 days, the Lord has called His people to do no laborious work and come together in a Holy Convocation – to offer sacrifices and rejoice over all God had provided for them. This is a time of great joy and worship to the Lord.<sup>320</sup>

**Prophetically** it will be fulfilled with the **Marriage Supper of the Lamb**. This will be a time of great fellowship when all raptured believers, Jew and Gentile, will gather together in

---

<sup>318</sup> Leviticus 16; 23:27-32

<sup>319</sup> Revelation 11:15

<sup>320</sup> Leviticus 23:34-43



heaven with God, the Holy Spirit, and Jesus as the bride of Christ! Did you get that? We will be living and fellowshiping with the entirety of God – face to face!!!

---



---

*Revelation 21:3-4* And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, **the tabernacle of God is among men**, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and **God Himself will be among them**, and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away."

---



---

The Feast of Booths will be the only feast that will remain for us to celebrate. In fact God will require all mankind to celebrate the feast of Booths every year in the Millennial reign of Jesus. God will invite everyone on the Earth to come to Jerusalem to this yearly feast. What a thrill it will be to celebrate this feast face to face with God. There will be blessings for those who come, and consequences for those who don't. We will talk more about this in Chapter 12.

---



---

*Zechariah 14:16-17* Then it will come about that any who are left of all the nations that went against Jerusalem will **go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to celebrate the Feast of Booths**. And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, there will be no rain on them.

---



---

- **Passover** celebrates **Jesus Christ** and His sacrifice for all our sins.
- **Pentecost** celebrates the **Holy Spirit**, which was and is poured out on all who believe in the saving grace of Jesus Christ.
- **The Fall Feast of Booths** celebrates **God the Father**, when He will dwell among all believers on Earth, and we will be able to worship Him in person.

Isn't it amazing how God has prophetically spoken about His plan for mankind to be His Bride through the Jewish Wedding Ceremony and the three Jewish Feasts, and how it all ties into the End Times?

---



---

*1 Thessalonians 5:1-6* Now as to the times and the epochs, brethren, you have no need of anything to be written to you. For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night. While they are saying, "Peace and safety!" then destruction will come upon them suddenly like labor pains upon a woman with child, and they will not escape. **But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief; for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be alert and sober.**

---



---



## SEVENTH TRUMPET

When the 7<sup>th</sup> and last trumpet sounds, many things will happen in heaven, in the sky, and on the earth. This will most likely happen **near the first day of the Jewish month of Tishri, during the Feast of Trumpets**. We will not know the exact day or hour, but we can know the time frame. In the last chapter we saw that when the 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet sounds, there will be great worship and thanksgiving, along with **four declarations being made from heaven**.<sup>321</sup>

1. The Mystery of God is finished.
2. The kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign forever.
3. The time has come for the dead to be judged, and God's bond-servants to be rewarded.
4. It is now the time to destroy those who destroy the earth.

**These declarations will all be carried out by Jesus in the days of and after the sounding of the judgment of the Seventh Trumpet.**

## JESUS RETURNS IN THE SKY

---



---

*Revelation 1:7 Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be.*

---



---

When we talk about the End Times, people often want to know when the antichrist is coming. But the real and most important question is – **When is Jesus coming?** Our focus should be on Jesus and preparing ourselves for eternity with Him, not on the most evil man to ever live on the earth!

**Jesus Christ will appear during the Seventh Trumpet judgment.** He will appear first in the sky, and then later He will come down to earth. His return will start as a **Royal Procession across the earth in the sky, in the clouds to be exact!** Every single person on the planet will see Jesus. This will not be a secret event, but something very dramatic and memorable that all the people of the earth will witness first hand. I don't know how long this will take, but Jesus will want every person on the Earth to personally see Him! I'm sure the news media will be blasting this story all over their stations, and people will be ready for when He is over their area. Several scriptures say He will be coming in great power and glory.<sup>322</sup> I picture him as He looked when he went up a mountain with some of His

---

<sup>321</sup> Revelation 11:15-19

<sup>322</sup> Matthew 24:30; Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27

disciples, and was transfigured in front of them. **Transfigured** means *to give a new and exalted appearance to somebody*. Jesus' face shone like the sun, and His garments were as white as light.<sup>323</sup> Whether He appears in the day or night, everyone will see Him and be amazed!

## THE RAPTURE

---



---

*Isaiah 26:19 Your dead will live; their corpses will rise. You who lie in the dust, awake and shout for joy, for your dew is as the dew of the dawn, and the earth will give birth to the departed spirits.*

---



---

The next part of Jesus' Royal Procession is what those who trust in Jesus Christ as their Savior call the Rapture, the event followers of Christ have been eagerly waiting for. They will be very excited, but everyone else on the Earth will be confused and frightened. **The Rapture will start with the resurrection of all believers who have died.** Jesus will descend from heaven with a shout. Maybe He will say, "Come forth", like He did with Lazarus.<sup>324</sup> Then the archangel (head angel) will cry out, and the Trumpet of God will sound (7<sup>th</sup> trumpet), and all believers in Jesus Christ who have died will **rise from the dead and meet Jesus in the air.**<sup>325</sup> Again this will be a very public world-wide display of the power of Jesus. Those on the Earth will still be in shock from seeing Jesus in the clouds, and then all these people who were dead will now be fully alive, and rising into the sky from out of the ground and out of the seas. And the strange thing is, their bodies will not be old and decrepit, but young and perfectly healthy. The Bible tells us that they will be **given imperishable bodies** that will never die again, never get sick, and never grow old. I have always seen or read about those who are alive participating in the rapture, but **the Lord wants all believers from all time to participate in the Rapture, and the glory of the events of His 2<sup>nd</sup> coming!**

---



---

*1 Thessalonians 4:16 - 17 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord.*

---



---

After Jesus finishes His procession in the clouds, and the dead in Christ have been raised, **He will call His angels with a great trumpet blast and they will gather all believers from all over the world**

---

<sup>323</sup> Matthew 17:2

<sup>324</sup> John 11:38-44

<sup>325</sup> 1 Corinthians 15:51-57; John 5:25; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-16

**to meet Jesus in the clouds.** As they are being brought to the Lord, they are also given imperishable bodies.<sup>326</sup> This will be a joyous day as we meet our bridegroom face to face, and marry the Lamb of God. **Our wedding day is the beginning of our glorious eternity with the Lord!** All resurrected and raptured believers will then go up to heaven to spend some time with Jesus at the **Marriage Supper of the Lamb.** This will be a time of great celebration as Jesus brings His bride home in completed covenant.

---



---

*Revelation 19:7-9 Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready. It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. . . . **Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.***

---



---

Jesus will spend some time with His bride in Heaven before He goes back down to the **Earth** to pour out bowls of His wrath on the antichrist and his kingdom, and then finally destroy the antichrist and his military forces. We will look at this in more detail in the next chapter.

## WHAT IS THE WRATH OF GOD?

---



---

*Matthew 24:29-31 But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the son of man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.*

---



---

As I have been writing this study and talking with other believers, **I have been very surprised that so many believers think they will be spared the persecutions and hardships of the Tribulation.** We just read in Matthew 24:29-31 that “immediately after the tribulation Jesus will appear in the clouds and send forth His angels with a great trumpet and gather His elect.” It is very clear that the rapture of the church will occur **after the tribulation, at the last trumpet judgment.** I understand that no one would want to go through this time, but ignoring the clear passages in the Bible is foolish. We need to be equipped, prepared, and ready for what we might have to face.

Some will quote Romans 5:9 and say that “those who are justified by the blood of Jesus shall be saved from the wrath of God.” They think they will not have to go through the wrath of God. **But what is the**

---

<sup>326</sup> 1 Thessalonians 4:17; Matthew 24:31; Mark 13:27

**wrath of God?** Some might say it will be the persecution people will face at the hands of the antichrist; or the seal, trumpet, and bowl judgments. But to God, **wrath primarily refers to eternal life and damnation in the Lake of Fire** for individuals, because they have chosen NOT to believe in Jesus!<sup>327</sup> As believers we are saved from the eternal wrath of God, and will spend eternity with Him in a place we cannot even imagine how amazingly great it will be!

---



---

*John 3:36 He who believes in the Son has eternal life; but he who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him.*

---



---

It is also important to note that **the Bowl Judgments are called the wrath of God.**<sup>328</sup> But notice, these will be poured out upon the Earth and her inhabitant's right after the 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet, **after the rapture has happened.** The church will be in heaven on their "honeymoon" with Jesus when this WRATH is occurring.

---



---

*Revelation 13:7 It was also given to him (antichrist) to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.*

---



---

Jesus warns us in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke to BE ALERT at all times, praying for strength and wisdom to be able to stand firm in our faith, and not be swayed by the cares of the world or by the persecution and trials in the tribulation.<sup>329</sup> **Living in the 3-1/2 years of the antichrist's reign on earth will be very difficult for Christians, Jews, and non-believers, but if we stay very close to God and obey His instructions for this time, we will not fall away from our faith.** If we are living in these times, we must persevere, and then we will receive a great eternal reward.

## **NATIONAL REDEMPTION OF ISRAEL**

God has not forgotten His people, the Jews. Yes, they will suffer greatly at the hands of the antichrist, because he will hate the Jews even more than he will despise the Christians. God will put Jerusalem front and center on the antichrist's stage. Remember **the antichrist will allow God's people to worship the Lord with sacrifices in the rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem for a few years.** This will spark more of an interest in God among His people, the Jews. And then when the antichrist desecrates

---

<sup>327</sup> Ephesians 5:6

<sup>328</sup> Revelation 16:1

<sup>329</sup> Luke 21:34-36; Matthew 24:36-44; Mark 13:32-37

the Temple, the Jewish people will be irate. But God, out of His great love for them, will **send the two witnesses** to speak about Jesus, their Messiah, day and night for 3-1/2 years. They will hear the messages of the two witnesses, and see their deaths, resurrections, and ascension into heaven.

At the 7<sup>th</sup> Trumpet judgment they **will see**:

- **the Glory of Jesus** with their own eyes as He travels the world in the clouds
- **the dead bodies of people who believed in Jesus as their Messiah, be resurrected** and given new and perfect bodies
- **the rapture of Christ's followers**

These three events will all happen quickly around the time of the **Feast of Trumpets**, and the following **10 Days of Awe**, which for the Jews has traditionally been a time of repentance and seeking the Lord's forgiveness. Jesus will give His people a new heart and a new spirit **to be able to recognize Him as their Messiah**. The veil that has covered their eyes since the time of Jesus' First Coming will begin to be removed, as **they realize they have just seen their Messiah**. The Jewish people will have these ten days to choose Him as their Messiah, because on that tenth day, the Books will be closed! **These ten days after the Rapture will be a time of National Repentance**, as many Jews all over Israel (and the World) will repent of their sins and their blindness, and call upon the Lord for grace and mercy; **finally acknowledging Jesus Christ as their Messiah!**<sup>330</sup>

---



---

*Jeremiah 32:37-41* Behold, I will gather them out of all the lands to which I have driven them in My anger, in My wrath and in great indignation; and I will bring them back to this place and make them dwell in safety. **They shall be My people, and I will be their God**; and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me always, for their own good and for the good of their children after them. I will make an everlasting covenant with them that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put the fear of Me in their hearts so that they will not turn away from Me. I will rejoice over them to do them good and will faithfully plant them in this land with all My heart and with all My soul.

---



---

These new Jewish believers will miss the Rapture, but they will not miss out on knowing their Messiah! Things will get really difficult on the Earth for a little while when **Jesus pours out seven bowls of wrath on the antichrist, his kingdom, and his followers**. This is why He instructs the Jewish believers to get out of Jerusalem and hide for a while until His wrath is completed.<sup>331</sup> We will look at these judgments in the next chapter.

<sup>330</sup> Romans 11:25-27; Isaiah 54:6-7; Ezekiel 39:28-29; Hosea 3:5

<sup>331</sup> Zephaniah 2:1-3; Isaiah 26:20-21

## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER TEN**

List the SIGNS you saw in Chapter 10



# OUR CONQUERING KING

## **Isaiah 26:20-21**

*Come, my people, enter into your rooms and close your doors behind you; hide for a little while until indignation runs its course. For behold, the LORD is about to come out from His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; and the earth will reveal her bloodshed and will no longer cover her slain.*



The phrase “The Kingdom of God” is used 66 times in the New Testament, and almost all of these references were spoken by Jesus. This speaks to the Lord’s heart for all mankind, desiring everyone to know Him and His Father, and be filled with the Holy Spirit. Over 2000 years ago, Jesus was proclaiming His Kingdom and His love by inviting people to come and believe that He is the Son of God, whom God sent to pay the price for all their sins, so they could live in the Kingdom of God forever! The religious leaders in Jesus’ day were looking for a Conquering King to save them from the Roman oppression, but God sent His beloved Son to be the sacrificial lamb to cover the sins of all mankind, so they would be worthy to enter into His Kingdom.

---

*Mark 1:15 The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent and believe in the gospel.*

---

It is at the time of the Bowl Judgments when Jesus will appear as that long-awaited warrior King! **Time will be up for the antichrist and his kingdom, when Jesus sets foot on the earth.** We saw in the last chapter that Jesus will first **come in the clouds** and instruct His angels to gather His followers, and bring them to Him in Heaven. Once Jesus removes His precious bride from the Earth and shares the Marriage Supper with her, **then He will come down to the Earth as a conquering King.**

His first priority will be to pour out His wrath on the antichrist and his followers. This will officially be **the time of Jesus’ 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming to the Earth.** Yes, He will have been seen by all the inhabitants of the earth in the sky, but this will be the time when He **actually sets foot upon the Earth. Jesus is coming back to establish His kingdom on Earth.** To do so He will have to destroy the antichrist, and the kings of the earth who follow his evil commands.<sup>332</sup>

<sup>332</sup> Psalms 110:5-6



Jesus will first come to earth in Edom<sup>333</sup>, which is now called Jordan (on the eastern border of Israel), and head straight for Jerusalem. As He is doing this, **He will pour out bowls of His wrath upon the antichrist and his kingdom.** Remember the dream of King Nebuchadnezzar in Daniel 2, and the large stone that crushed the statue at the feet (the kingdom of the antichrist that will arise out of the Revised Roman Empire); and then the entire statue **crumbled?** That is what is about to happen, Jesus is that ROCK!

---



---

*Daniel 2:44 "In the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, and that kingdom will not be left for another people; it will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, but it will itself endure forever.*

---



---

## **BOWL JUDGMENTS**

As Jesus travels through Jordan to Jerusalem, He will **release seven bowl judgments, full of wrath against the antichrist's kingdom;** and all aimed at destroying the evil kingdom he had either built or stolen. **These seven Bowls will be the last judgments against the inhabitants of the earth, because in them the Wrath of God is finished.**<sup>334</sup> When this declaration is made in heaven, everyone who had lived or died during the tribulation and had not compromised their faith will pick up harps and worship God as never before! They will sing the songs of Moses and Jesus, declaring how **great and marvelous the works of God are!**<sup>335</sup> I can only imagine how incredible this worship will be. We have all had some moving times of worship here on earth, but to sing the praises of our heart face to face with Jesus, WOW!

After this time of incredible worship, seven angels dressed in pure white linen with golden sashes across their chests, will appear. They each will be **handed a golden bowl full of the wrath of God** from one of the four living creatures who stand before the Throne of God.<sup>336</sup> With this final act of judgment the Temple in Heaven will fill with smoke from the Glory of God and His power! No one will be able to enter God's Temple until these seven plagues are finished!<sup>337</sup> This same manifestation of God's presence occurred with Moses and Solomon at the completion of the Tabernacle and Temple.<sup>338</sup>

---



---

*Jeremiah 23:20 "The anger of the LORD will not turn back until He has performed and carried out the purposes of His heart; In the last days you will clearly understand it.*

---



---



---

<sup>333</sup> Habakkuk 3:3-6

<sup>334</sup> Revelation 15:1

<sup>335</sup> Revelation 15:2-4

<sup>336</sup> Revelation 4:6-9

<sup>337</sup> Revelation 15:5-8

<sup>338</sup> Exodus 40:33-35; 2 Chronicles 5:11-14; 2 Chronicles 7:1-3; 1 Kings 8:10-11

---



---

**Revelation 16:1** *Then I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."*

---



---



## FIRST BOWL

The 1st Bowl Judgment will be **poured out on the earth**, specifically **on everyone who takes the mark of the beast and worships his image!** It will cause them to have **loathsome** (*disgusting and very painful*) **and malignant sores** (*serious and dangerous sores that are likely to grow and spread all over their bodies, which can cause death*)!<sup>339</sup> This judgment will cause worldwide mass hysteria, with everyone who supports the antichrist suddenly being in great pain, anguish, and distress.

God used a similar judgment with the Egyptians during the lifetime of Moses. In the 6<sup>th</sup> plague, God struck the Egyptians with painful sores and boils. In all the other plagues, Pharaoh's magicians stood and defied Moses, but they couldn't with that one. It was also the first plague that God hardened Pharaoh's heart, instead of Pharaoh hardening his own.<sup>340</sup> Humans have a hard time when their own bodies are undergoing great and seemingly unending pain!

God is very specific in His wording of this 1st Bowl Judgment. It will specifically be directed to every person who takes the mark of the beast and worships his image. **This will be a direct attack on the false religion and worship of the antichrist.**



## SECOND BOWL

The 2nd Bowl Judgment will be **poured into the sea, causing it to become bloody, like that of a dead man.** This will be a thick, clotted and putrid blood that will cause **every living creature in the sea to die!**<sup>341</sup> There is no way to know and understand the magnitude of this judgment. Oceans cover 71% of the Earth's surface, and they are full of all sorts of creatures. The devastation will be

---

<sup>339</sup> Revelation 16:2

<sup>340</sup> Exodus 9:8-12

<sup>341</sup> Revelation 16:3

incomprehensible! The stench of decaying sea creature, great and small, washing up on the shores around the world will be overwhelming. Our oceans have always been a reliant source of food, and this judgment will greatly impact the world's food supply and commerce.



### THIRD BOWL

The 3<sup>rd</sup> Bowl Judgment will be **poured into the rivers and springs (fresh water), and they too will become bloody.** This will kill all the creatures in the rivers, lakes, and ponds all over the world, and **totally contaminating all sources of fresh water.** This will be a devastating judgment to the inhabitants of the world because our bodies can only live a few days without water to drink. Just think how fast bottled water disappears now during times of disaster, but during this judgment it will be so much worse.

God will say, **"They deserve to drink blood since they poured out the blood of My saints and prophets"**. All the martyrs who will be under the altar in heaven crying out for their blood to be avenged, will be in total agreement with God.<sup>342</sup> They will be crying out, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments."<sup>343</sup>



### FOURTH BOWL

In the 4th Bowl judgment, **the temperature of the Sun will be turned up, and everyone who is outside in the daytime will be scorched with its fierce heat.**<sup>344</sup> I don't know if the sun will get hotter, or if God will move it closer to the Earth, but it will make life even more dangerous and unbearable. The last thing anyone with sores on their bodies and no water to drink wants is to be exposed to the scorching rays of the sun.

**Can you picture what will be going on in the world at this time?** Everyone will be in great anguish from sores on their bodies, all salt and fresh water will be putridly bloody, the world will reek from all

---

<sup>342</sup> Revelation 6:9-11

<sup>343</sup> Revelation 16:4-7

<sup>344</sup> Revelation 16:8-9a

the dead fish and sea creatures, food will be scarce, there will be no water to drink, and then they will experience extremely intense heat from the sun. This is on top of seeing Jesus first in the clouds, and then later on the earth. And don't forget the spectacle of all the believers in Christ rising up in the air to be with Jesus. The man most people on the earth will follow and worship, the antichrist, will not be able to do anything to help them or himself!

**So what will the people's attitude be towards God? Will they repent and give God the glory He deserves? Incredibly the answer will be NO!** The Bible tells us **they will curse God!** He is the only One who can help them, and yet **they will not turn to Him!** They will have extremely hard hearts. God will still have His arms open wide to welcome anyone who will repent and call upon His Name. There will still be time, but it will be quickly drawing to an end!

---



---

*Revelation 16:9b ... they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory.*

---



---



## FIFTH BOWL

The 5<sup>th</sup> Bowl judgment will be **poured out on the throne of the antichrist (beast) and his kingdom, causing a great darkness to cover the earth.** It will be so dark, and cause so much anguish that everyone will gnaw their tongues from the intense pain.<sup>345</sup> I don't know if this will be a physical darkness or a greater level of spiritual darkness that will be groping at the people on the earth.

If it is the later, it will be a **foretaste of hell** for everyone on earth, where they will soon be for eternity, if they do not repent! God will be trying to get the attention of all the people on the earth with the Bowl Judgments, but the Word says **they will continue to curse God** for causing their sores and the painful darkness, refusing to repent of their deeds!

---



---

*Zephaniah 1:17-18 I will bring distress on men so that they will walk like the blind, because they have sinned against the LORD; and their blood will be poured out like dust and their flesh like dung. Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them on the day of the LORD'S wrath; and all the earth will be devoured in the fire of His jealousy, For He will make a complete end, indeed a terrifying one, of all the inhabitants of the earth.*

---



---

<sup>345</sup> Revelation 16:10-11

## JESUS' TRIUMPHAL ENTRY

Before the next Bowl judgment is poured out, **Jesus will make a Triumphal Entry into Jerusalem, on His way to wage war with the antichrist and the kings of the Earth.** He will be dressed in majestic garments that will have a radiance that will shine like the sun.<sup>346</sup> I wonder if these gleaming garments will be the same ones Peter, John, and James saw when Jesus was transfigured right before their eyes.<sup>347</sup>

The first place Jesus will go to in Jerusalem is the **Mount of Olives**, the same place where He ascended into Heaven forty days after His death and resurrection. Over 2000 years ago, two angels appeared to the disciples and told them that Jesus would return to the same spot where He had left Jerusalem.<sup>348</sup>

---



---

*Acts 1:11 Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched Him go into heaven."*

---



---

After that Jesus will go down and cross the Kidron Valley on His way up to the Temple Mount. It is less



than a mile from the Mount of Olives to the Temple Mount. **Jesus will enter the city of Jerusalem through the Eastern Gate**, which is also called the Golden Gate. This gate was sealed in 1540 AD by a Muslim sultan in the Ottoman Empire. He had it filled in with sixteen feet of concrete to prevent Jesus from gaining entrance into Jerusalem when He returns. It is still sealed to this day. We who know who Jesus is, and the unlimited power He possesses, know that nothing will stop Him from entering Jerusalem through the Eastern Gate. Obviously this Muslim sultan did not understand the power of God, but he knew that the Jews believed their Messiah would come through this gate when He returned to Jerusalem, and he

wanted to do everything in his power to stop that from happening!

---

<sup>346</sup> Habakkuk 3:4

<sup>347</sup> Luke 9:28-36

<sup>348</sup> Acts 1:4-12

Zechariah gave a prophecy that might show us how the Eastern Gate will be opened. He says that when Jesus stands on the Mount of Olives on His way to being King, a large earthquake will occur causing a large fissure that will run east to west, from the Mount of Olives, straight towards Jerusalem and the Eastern gate.<sup>349</sup> But however the entrance is opened, Jesus will go through this gate, and **walk into the Jewish Temple taking His place as King!**

---

*Ezekiel 43:4-7 The glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate facing toward the east. And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house. Then I heard one speaking to me from the house, while a man was standing beside me. He said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, **where I will dwell among the sons of Israel forever.***

---

3-1/2 years before Jesus returns to Earth, the antichrist will stop the sacrifices to God in the Jewish Temple, and set up a throne for himself there. But the antichrist won't be there when Jesus arrives. I'm sure he will be in his house trying to stay cool, and trying to get relief from the sores he too has on his body. He also will most likely be starting his preparations for war with Jesus.



## SIXTH BOWL

The 6<sup>th</sup> Bowl Judgment will **be poured out on the Euphrates River, causing it to dry up. This will make a way for the kings of the east to easily cross it, and then travel 300 miles to join the antichrist and the other kings of the world in a battle against Jesus, at a place called Har-Magedon.**<sup>350</sup> The kings of the east are most likely Asian nations that will decide to join with the antichrist in his war against Jesus because of the influence of the demonic trio who will be ruling the earth: dragon (satan), antichrist, and false prophet. All the other armies from around the world will join the antichrist at Armageddon to fight against Jesus.

---

*Revelation 16:13-14 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.*

---

<sup>349</sup> Zechariah 14:4

<sup>350</sup> Revelation 16:12-16

## BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON

---

*Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war.*

---

The time for war and the total destruction of the antichrist and his kingdom will come. Jesus will be dressed in a white robe dipped in blood. Several prophets have compared His stained garments to someone who stomps grapes in the wine press.<sup>351</sup> Jesus replies to Isaiah that He has trod the wine press in His anger, and trampled the unrighteous in His wrath. It is their blood that will stain His robe.



**Jesus will be riding a white horse** which will signify that He is coming as a King to wage war against His enemies. He will destroy all those who enslaved, scattered, killed, and plundered His people and the Land He gave them! **His eyes will look like flames of fire or flashes of lightning**, signifying the wrath of God that is in Him. He knows that the time has come to finally avenge His name and His people.<sup>352</sup> **Jesus Christ, the Son of God will have many crowns on His head**, signifying His position as King over all the entire Earth! On His robe and on His thigh will be written, "**KING of KINGS, AND LORD of LORDS.**"<sup>353</sup> His attire will declare to the entire world that the antichrist's kingdom is coming to a swift end, and He has come to rule the earth!

**Jesus will be accompanied by armies from heaven, but who are they?** We are! When Jesus enters Jerusalem, He will be joined by His army of resurrected saints, clothed in white robes and riding white horses.<sup>354</sup> We will travel with Jesus 80 miles to the plains of Megiddo, where the antichrist and his army, along with all the kings of the world and their armies, will be assembled. I purchased this print of Jesus mounting a white horse many years ago. I loved how it depicted this future time of battle.<sup>355</sup>

---

<sup>351</sup> Isaiah 63:1-6; Joel 3:9-14; Revelation 14:14-20; Revelation 19:11-16

<sup>352</sup> Jeremiah 30:11,16,24

<sup>353</sup> Revelation 19:11-13, 16

<sup>354</sup> Revelation 19:14

<sup>355</sup> "I'll Rise Again" by Marilyn Todd Daniels

---



---

**Revelation 19:19** *And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.*

---



---

**Armageddon** is the Greek word for the Hebrew name **Har-Magedon**, which means *mountain of Megiddo*. Megiddo is located next to a vast plain that is 550 square miles. Many important battles in Israel's history have been fought here. When **Napoleon** saw this area of Israel, he said, "All the armies of the world could maneuver their forces on this vast plain." **Little did he know that the most important war ever fought would be fought on this plain, where all the armies of the world will gather to fight against Jesus and His army.**



Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about **His return as our conquering King**.<sup>356</sup>

*I am the One that will bring forth the chariots and horses, I am the One that brings the army and the power  
 I am the One that will extinguish that which is wicked, I am, I am the Deliverer, I am, says God  
 I am your Redeemer, I am your Deliverer, I am your Savior, I am mighty for battle  
 I am your God, there is no other, I am, I am, I am your Deliverer  
 I am your King, I am more powerful, I am your only One, I am your Creator, I am, I am, I am  
 I am the King of all kings, I am, I am, I am, I came to set My people free, I am, I am, I am  
 I am the Mighty One, no one is like Me, One God, I am, I am, I am, I am ready for battle  
 I am the King of all kings, I am, I am, I am, I came to set My people free, I am, I am, I am*

---



---

*Isaiah 42:13 The LORD will go forth like a warrior, He will arouse His zeal like a man of war. He will utter a shout, yes, He will raise a war cry. He will prevail against His enemies.*

---



---

<sup>356</sup> "Hear My Heart's Cry", I AM – June 25, 2017



---



---

*Jeremiah 30:23-24* Behold, the tempest of the LORD! Wrath has gone forth, A sweeping tempest; It will burst on the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of the LORD will not turn back until He has performed and until He has accomplished the intent of His heart; **in the latter days you will understand this.**

---



---

## **GREAT SUPPER OF GOD**

---



---

*Psalm 110:5-6* The Lord is at Your right hand; He will shatter kings in the day of His wrath. He will judge among the nations, He will fill them with corpses, He will shatter the chief men over a broad country.

---



---

Right before this battle starts, an angel will call the Birds of Prey to assemble for the **Great Supper of God**, to eat the flesh of the people who will gather for battle against King Jesus and His Saints.<sup>357</sup> We saw in Chapter 5 of this study that this will also happen at the battle of Gog and Magog. Remember this will be when God will miraculously and instantly defeat the invading armies of Gog and Magog, without Israel having to fire a shot! God will call the Birds of Prey to come and feast on the dead bodies of the invading forces, cleansing the land of Israel!

**At this 6<sup>th</sup> Bowl Judgment, as soon as Jesus and His armies arrive at the plains of Megiddo, the battle will be over.** The antichrist and his right hand man (the false prophet) will be seized and throw alive into the Lake of Fire. The rest of their armies will be killed by the sword that will come from the mouth of Jesus,<sup>358</sup> most likely signifying the words that Jesus will speak. This will be the **fastest victory in history!** The antichrist will have gathered armies from all over the world to fight against Jesus. I don't have any idea how many million soldiers that will be, but the Bible tells us that their blood will be as deep as the bridles on the horses (around five feet), and cover an area of 200 miles.<sup>359</sup> Those birds are going to be eating for a long time!

## **HELL & THE LAKE OF FIRE**

As I said before, **the antichrist and his right hand man, the false prophet will be sent directly to the Lake of Fire**, being its **first eternal residents**. The Lake of Fire will eventually be the final resting place for everyone who will not believe in God and His Son Jesus. Those who fought at Armageddon against the Lord and His armies will be killed, and **they will go directly to hell, which is the holding**

---

<sup>357</sup> Revelation 19:17-18

<sup>358</sup> Revelation 19:15, 20-21; 2 Thessalonians 2:8-9

<sup>359</sup> Revelation 14:19-20; Joel 3:12-13

**place for all unbelievers who have ever died.** They will stay there until they are judged. We will look at their judgment, and the judgment of all unbelievers (from the beginning of time) in the next chapter.

---



---

*Daniel 7:11 I kept looking until the beast (antichrist) was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire.*

---



---

But there is one more “bad guy” that needs to be dealt with - satan. God will send an angel down to the Earth to **grab satan, bind him with chains, and then throw him into an abyss which will be shut and sealed.** He will be bound there for 1000 years. During those 1000 years, he will not be able to influence and deceive anyone on the earth. We will also see his final eternal judgment in the next chapter.<sup>360</sup>

---



---

*Revelation 20:2-3 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.*

---



---



## SEVENTH BOWL

There is one more Bowl Judgment! You might be thinking, “*Why will there be one more Bowl of judgment upon the earth? Won’t the antichrist and his armies be defeated?*” Yes, they will be, but this seventh bowl is more of a **declaration that the wrath is coming to an end.** As soon as the 7th angel pours out his bowl upon the air, a loud voice will come from the throne room of the Temple in Heaven saying, **“IT IS DONE!”**

Then there will be great flashes of **lightning**, accompanied by sounds and peals of **thunder** which will be heard all over the earth. This will be followed by the **greatest earthquake ever.** This earthquake will have huge ramifications all over the world.<sup>361</sup>

---

<sup>360</sup> Revelation 20:1-3

<sup>361</sup> Revelation 16:17-21

During this devastating earthquake:

- Jerusalem will be split into three parts
- Cities of the nations will fall
- Every island and mountain will disappear (not be found)
- 100 pound hailstones will fall from the sky (estimated to be 8" in diameter)

**I compare the 7<sup>th</sup> Bowl Judgment to the Finale at a fireworks show!** When all of a sudden huge amounts of fireworks are sent up into the sky, then we all know that the show is over. So it will be with this Seventh Bowl Judgment. **THE WRATH OF GOD WILL BE FINISHED!**

---



---

*Isaiah 40:2-4* Speak kindly to Jerusalem; and call out to her, that her warfare has ended, that her iniquity has been removed, that she has received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins. A voice is calling, "Clear the way for the LORD in the wilderness; make smooth in the desert a highway for our God. Let every valley be lifted up, and every mountain and hill be made low; and let the rough ground become a plain, and the rugged terrain a broad valley"

---



---

Jerusalem had just had a large earthquake when Jesus came to earth, causing a large split less than a mile long from the Mount of Olives and going to the west towards the Eastern Gate. But with the final enormous earthquake that will come with the Seventh Bowl Judgment, the entire city of Jerusalem will split into three parts. The ground will have to split apart in unusual ways to get this to happen. This world-wide earthquake will also cause the cities of the nations to fall. The Bible doesn't tell us how many cities will fall, or if they will all fall, all I know is it will be **the greatest natural disaster ever!** Just think how many colossal skyscrapers all over the world will be toppling over, along with roads and bridges that will be twisted and destroyed. Please don't just casually read over this list. **Think about what all this will look like, and what it will take to physically make these things happen.**

The Bible tells us that all the islands will disappear! How does that even happen? After the flood in days of Noah, God said He would never flood the earth again, so I am guessing the islands will have to sink? Or will they be moved and reattach themselves to nearby continents?

All the mountains will disappear? Where will they go? This is more intense than the disaster movies Hollywood dreams up. The world will be destroyed and all the man-made infrastructures will be ruined or be compromised. God will bring about great change to the earth in this judgment. **This is most likely the beginning of the cleansing He will bring to the earth in preparation for the Millennial Reign of Jesus as the King of the Earth!**

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about the **great shaking** that is coming to the earth.<sup>362</sup>

*I need you to see this very day I am changing the Earth and the patterns in every way  
I am changing everything you see, everything is going to shake, including thee  
Its's going to be a shaking that you have never seen in thee  
The Earth shall shake and shift, you see, all of the mountains will bow down to Me  
Greatness shall come, shall come this very day, I am telling you what is going to happen to thee  
Prepare I say, prepare this day, begin to move in a special way  
Begin to hear and know what I am saying, because I am coming and I am swaying  
Everything shall shake and you shall be stable, you see  
Prepare and stabilize yourself in Me*

---



---

*Daniel 12:10-12 From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days. How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days”!*

---



---

In the verse above, the angel Gabriel gave Daniel two time frames in his last vision at the end of the book of Daniel that are puzzling. In our study we have seen the time frame of 1260 days (3-1/2 years) for the time of the antichrist, but in the prophecy above, Daniel talks about 1290 days. This is not a contradiction, because the Bible NEVER contradicts itself. I believe **Daniel is giving us an indication of the time frame of the seven Bowl Judgments** that will be directed against the antichrist and his kingdom. I think they will all occur within these **thirty days**.

Daniel also mentions 1335 days, and we will look at what might happen in the remaining 45 days of Daniel's prophecy in the next chapter. These 45 days will be a blessing for all believers.




---

<sup>362</sup> “Hear My Heart's Cry”, Prepare for the Shaking - September 7, 2017.

## **SIGNS FROM CHAPTER ELEVEN**

List the SIGNS you saw in Chapter 11.



## JESUS JUDGES & REIGNS

### Matthew 16:27

*For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and will then repay every man according to his deeds.*

We ended the last chapter talking about Daniel's prophecy of a 30-day interval between Jesus' 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming, and the seven Bowl Judgments which will culminate in the defeat of the demonic trinity (antichrist, false prophet, and satan). There is another time period of 45 days that is mentioned in Daniel that will occur before the Millennium Kingdom officially starts. It is the 1,335 days that mark the time frame from the beginning of the Tribulation to the beginning of the Millennium Kingdom with Jesus as our King. Those who keep waiting, meaning those who have stayed loyal to the Lord, will be blessed by entering into the Millennium Kingdom. **These 45 days will be a time called the Judgment Seat of Christ.**

---



---

*Daniel 12:12 How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days!*

---



---

### JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST

There are many scriptures in both the Old and New Testament about this time of Judgment for everyone who has even believed in the Lord Jesus! **Daniel describes it as an actual courtroom**, with the Ancient of Days (God Almighty) taking His seat as our Judge. Jesus will be our Defense Attorney pleading our case, with His blood! All believers will be welcomed into the courtroom and invited to take a seat. Once everyone is seated, the books will be open.<sup>363</sup> These books will be the volumes of the Book of Life. When we who have believed in the Lord Jesus Christ stand before the Judgment Seat of Christ, **we will not be judged whether or not we are righteous enough to be in the Kingdom of God.** That was taken care of when Jesus shed His blood for us, and we accepted His free gift of salvation.



<sup>363</sup> Daniel 7:9-10

---



---

*John 5:24 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My word, and believes Him who sent Me, has eternal life, and does not come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life."*

---



---

When we declared our belief in Jesus Christ as our Savior, and accepted Him into our hearts, it was at that point of time we were declared NOT GUILTY, and our name was placed in the Book of Life.<sup>364</sup> Hallelujah! Luke tells all believers to rejoice that our names are recorded in heaven!<sup>365</sup> Peter tells us that when we accept the Lord Jesus into our lives, we obtain an inheritance that is eternal, pure, and will not fade; which is reserved for us in heaven!<sup>366</sup> **Our inheritance as children of God is ready and waiting for us in heaven.**

---



---

*2 Corinthians 5:10 For we must all appear before the Judgment Seat of Christ, so that each one may be recompensed for his deeds in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.*

---



---

Since we are declared "Not Guilty" by the Blood of Jesus Christ, then **what will be judged?** In the scripture above, Paul tells us that we come before the **Judgment Seat of Christ**. The word for Judgment used here is the Greek word **Bema**. It denotes a **place of prominence or a reward, NOT punishment for sins**. So when we stand before the Bema seat, all believers will be evaluated and rewarded according to the good things they had done while living on the Earth, out of a pure heart to please the Father.

- How have we used our time for the Kingdom of God?
- How have we used the spiritual gifts the Lord has given us as believers?
- How have we raised our physical and spiritual children to know the Lord?
- How have we reached out to those in need with acts of service?
- How have we loved our neighbors?
- How have we been about the Father's work?

These are just a few of the things we could be judged on. Do you see how important our good deeds are to the Father?

**Paul compares our lives in the Kingdom of God to a building project.**<sup>367</sup> Have we used quality building materials that will last the test of time, like gold, silver, and precious stones? Or have we used wood, hay, and straw? Will all the things we think we have done in our lives for God and His people

---

<sup>364</sup> Revelation 3:5

<sup>365</sup> Luke 10:20

<sup>366</sup> 1 Peter 1:4

<sup>367</sup> 1 Corinthians 3:11-15

be able to withstand the fire of the Judgment Seat of Christ? If they do, we will receive rewards. If they do not, we will miss out on getting a reward for those things. **Our salvation is secure, we will just miss out on the fullness of the blessings God desires for each one of us!**

---



---

*1 Corinthians 4:5 Therefore do not go on passing judgment before the time, but wait until the Lord comes who will both bring to light the things hidden in the darkness and disclose the motives of men's hearts; and then each man's praise will come to him from God.*

---



---

**Our attitude while doing these good things is just as important.** God tells us that if we are doing good deeds to be noticed by others, then we have already received our reward.<sup>368</sup> But know this, the rewards God has for us are so much better than the fleeting attention of others here in earth. The New Testament talks about CROWNS that point to a reward some people will receive from God at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

- The crown of LIFE will be given to those who stay faithful to Jesus in the face of temptation and persecution.<sup>369</sup>
- The crown of RIGHTEOUSNESS will be given to those who have allowed righteousness to mold their character, to persevere in faithfulness to the work the Lord calls them to, with no compromise.<sup>370</sup>
- The crown of GLORY will be given to those who diligently and eagerly serve and care for those in the church.<sup>371</sup>

Most of the rewards God has for us are not spelled out in the Bible, but I think they might have something to do with the responsibilities each of us will be given to assist in the governing of the Kingdom of God in the Millennial Reign of Jesus on Earth, and into eternity in the New Heaven and the New Earth.

---



---

*Isaiah 61:4 Then they will rebuild the ancient ruins, they will raise up the former devastations; and **they will repair the ruined cities, the desolations of many generations.***

---



---

As you can imagine, **the Earth will be a great mess after the reign of the antichrist and the Judgments God will pour out on him and his kingdom.** So much of the Earth will be a waste land and in ruins. So much will have to be cleaned up and then rebuilt to provide for the necessities of life:

---

<sup>368</sup> Matthew 6:1-6, 16-18

<sup>369</sup> James 1:12; Revelation 2:10

<sup>370</sup> 2 Timothy 4:7-8

<sup>371</sup> 1 Peter 5:2-4



shelter, food, water, power, communication systems and transportation. Almost, if not all buildings all around the world will have to be rebuilt, along with roads and bridges. With all the mountains and islands being gone, I am sure the Earth will look very different. Just imagine trying to figure out how to get around with no familiar landmarks, and no GPS. Businesses will need to be planned and built up to meet these and so many other needs. Crops will have to be planted, harvested, and distributed. This is such an inadequate list, but I hope it gives you an idea of all the work that will be ahead of us. I am so glad we will have very strong and youthful eternal bodies to accomplish all that will be needed. The whole world will have to be rebuilt for the people to live in. The entire world is starting over! Wouldn't it be amazing to be assigned to work next to Nehemiah, and hear all his stories of rebuilding Jerusalem?

All I can say is, I am so glad the Jesus will be our King. With Him in charge, we know everything will be done right! Needless to say, the Lord will have much for us to do. He will assign us projects using our skills, abilities, and giftings to rebuild what is necessary for us to live during the Millennium.<sup>372</sup> It will be exciting to rebuild the world according to the Lord's plans, and not the pride and greed of mankind today! The outcome of the Judgment Seat of Christ will be a great blessing to all who remain faithful to God.

---



---

*Revelation 5:10 (NKJV) (Jesus has) made us kings and priests to our God; and we shall reign on the earth.*

---



---

The verse above tells us that **Jesus desires His saints to be kings and priests to God**, and we will reign with Jesus. **Kings** will take part in the governing and judging of the people on the Earth<sup>373</sup>, under the leadership of Jesus Christ. They will rule with righteousness over nations, regions, cities, and neighborhoods, in order to establish godly order to society. They will also be directing the rebuilding of the physical buildings and infrastructures that the people will need. Jesus, our King, will need to select, train, and manage leaders to work under them. **Priests** will have the privilege to worship, intercede, teach, and share their knowledge of God and His Word with the people on the Earth.

---



---

*Psalm 47:1-9 Oh, clap your hands, all you peoples! Shout to God with the voice of triumph! **For the LORD Most High is awesome; He is a great King over all the earth.** He will subdue the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet. He will choose our inheritance for us, the excellence of Jacob whom He loves. God has gone up with a shout, The LORD with the sound of a trumpet. Sing praises to God, sing praises! **Sing praises to our King**, sing praises! For God is the King of all the earth; Sing praises with understanding. God reigns over the nations; God sits on His holy throne.*

---



---



---

<sup>372</sup> Matthew 25:14-23

<sup>373</sup> Revelation 20:4, 1 Corinthians 6:2

## MILLENNIUM KINGDOM

---



---

*Revelation 20:6* Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will **reign with Him for a thousand years.**

---



---

The Millennium Kingdom will be a time period of 1000 years when **Jesus Christ will live among us as our King!** This will be a time when the earth will be restored, and everyone will experience incredible blessings. When Jesus becomes our King, He will reign in righteousness and peace, allowing the earth to truly be a blessed place to live!

I don't know about you, but this is what I have been waiting for - **Jesus Christ to be the King of Kings here on Earth**, in our midst! And I am not alone in this longing. All throughout the Bible, prophets and the disciples have been talking about this time. **Isaiah prophesied that the baby who became our Messiah, will one day rule the world forever.** He will rule with justice and righteousness, and there will be peace in all the world.<sup>374</sup>

**Daniel** recorded many visions he and others had about **God setting up a kingdom on Earth, and Jesus Christ being its King for all eternity!** In later chapters of Daniel, he said that this kingdom will have no end!<sup>375</sup> Daniel spoke over and over again about Jesus' kingdom being so different than all the previous ones, because it would be eternal, with no end. What a comfort this should be for all believers. We are here on this earth for a short time, with most of us under corrupt and unjust rulers, **but we will live for eternity with a perfect king!**

---



---

*Daniel 7:13-14* ... behold, with the clouds of heaven, One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. And to Him was given dominion, Glory and a kingdom that all the peoples, nations and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and **His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed.**

---



---

With Jesus Christ living in our midst, I am sure we will all want to learn more and more about Him and His ways. People will constantly be traveling to Jerusalem, His Capitol city, to meet and talk with Jesus; but their main reason will be to come to worship Him face to face!<sup>376</sup> **John says in the book of**

---

<sup>374</sup> Isaiah 2:2-4, 9:6-7

<sup>375</sup> Daniel 2:44-45, 7:14

<sup>376</sup> Micah 4:1-2

**Revelation that people from all over the world will come to glorify Jesus** because He alone is holy and worthy of all of our praise and worship!<sup>377</sup>

**In the last nine chapters of the book of Ezekiel, the prophet describes a Temple that has not yet been built.** He also describes the City of Jerusalem and the surrounding land of Israel. He writes in great detail about the final temple that will be built for our Messiah.<sup>378</sup> It will be the place of His throne and the place where people will travel to from all over the world, just to worship Him.

**Zechariah** prophesied that there will come a time on the earth when **everyone on the earth will be invited to come to Jerusalem to celebrate the Feast of Booths in the fall**, with everyone gathering to worship the King. This is the last of the Feasts to be fulfilled by our Lord Jesus Christ! Today the Feast of Booths is celebrated by building temporary structures for the eight days of this feast. This is to signify that **right now we live in temporary dwellings (our frail bodies), but one day we will have resurrected bodies, and live eternally with the LORD.**

Zechariah said that during the Millennium, everyone on the earth will be invited to come and worship King Jesus during the Feast of Booths. Even though all are invited, some people will not come. We will look at this in the next section. God will withhold rain on their land as a punishment for not coming to celebrate at this feast.<sup>379</sup>

---



---

*Zechariah 14:9 And the LORD will be king over all the earth; in that day the LORD will be the only one, and His name the only one.*

---



---

## **EARTH'S POPULATION**

The earth will be populated by three groups of people in the Millennium. **The first group will be made up of all resurrected and raptured believers** who will return to earth after they go before the Lord at the Judgment Seat of Christ. **They will have eternal bodies** which will never age or get sick. As we saw before, they will spread out and move all over the world to rebuild the cities and tend to the land, working with Jesus to restore the Earth.

**The second group will be made up of Jewish believers who believed in Jesus after the Rapture.** They lived during the Bowl Judgments and most likely most of them heeded Jesus' warning to flee Jerusalem. They will appear before the Lord at His Judgment Seat, and receive eternal bodies. **There will also be Jewish believers who died during the Bowl Judgments from the wrath of the antichrist.** They too will receive eternal bodies at the Judgment Seat of Christ.<sup>380</sup> Even though all Jews will see Jesus in the clouds, the prophet Zechariah tells us that **only a third of the Jews** will accept

---

<sup>377</sup> Revelation 7:9-17

<sup>378</sup> Ezekiel 40-48

<sup>379</sup> Zechariah 14:16-19

<sup>380</sup> Daniel 12:1-3

Him as their Savior. When they do call on Jesus' name, He will call them His people!<sup>381</sup> This second group will most likely live and work in Israel.

**The third group will be made up of people who never believed in Jesus, but they did not take the mark of the beast or worship the antichrist!** They have been called **resisters, or those who remain. They will not have glorified eternal bodies, but natural bodies just like we have now.** During the 1000 years, they will have children, who will also have children, and they will have children, etc. It is interesting to note that their lifespans will be much longer than they are now. Isaiah prophesied that no longer will infants die after a few days, and those who do not reach 100 years old will be thought to be cursed.<sup>382</sup> It sounds like sickness and disease will be rare during the Millennium, if not gone. With Jesus ruling the planet, all the harmful things man had done to the earth will be done away with, and it will be a healthier environment. The people in this group will live longer, but they will eventually die due to accidents or old age.

Even though the resisters will not believe in Jesus when He first appears on earth, **they will have an opportunity to be saved during their lifetime.** I would think it would be much easier to believe in Jesus since He is in front of them, and ruling the earth perfectly with justice and righteousness. Jesus will be a stark contrast to the antichrist they had been under for the last few years! Jesus will be very open to teaching the resisters how to walk in His ways. But they will have a free will, and they will still have a sin nature. Unfortunately many of the offspring of the resisters will not know how good they have it with Christ as their king, and they will reject Jesus at the end of the 1000 years.

---



---

*Isaiah 16:5 A throne will even be established in lovingkindness, and a judge will sit on it in faithfulness in the tent of David; moreover, He will seek justice and be prompt in righteousness.*

---



---

**Everyone on the Earth during the Millennium will experience the same delightful living conditions.** The greatest of these delights will be the **constant presence of our King Jesus.**<sup>383</sup> He will be called Yahweh Shammah, the Lord is there and He will live among us. **His glory will fill the entire earth!** He will reign with wisdom, righteousness and justice; causing great joy and gladness within the people of the earth!<sup>384</sup>

---



---

*Isaiah 2:4 And He will judge between the nations, and will render decisions for many peoples; and they will hammer their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, and never again will they learn war.*

---



---



---

<sup>381</sup> Zechariah 13:8-9

<sup>382</sup> Isaiah 65:19-20

<sup>383</sup> Jeremiah 33:15

<sup>384</sup> Jeremiah 23:5-6; Isaiah 35:1-2, 10; Isaiah 65:19

**There will no longer be any wars or strife.** Our world is so full of hate and violence now, and we know it will get much worse. But not so in the Millennium, **peace and security will be the norm;** with most people walking in holiness, righteousness, and justice. Whenever there will be disputes among the resisters and their offspring, righteous judges will sit in faithfulness to quickly bring justice to every dispute.<sup>385</sup> Jesus will be the Supreme Judge whenever one is needed!<sup>386</sup>

---



---

*Micah 4:2 Many nations will come and say, "Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD and to the house of the God of Jacob, That He may teach us about His ways and that we may walk in His paths." For from Zion will go forth the law, even the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.*

---



---

**People will constantly be traveling to Jerusalem to worship Jesus and listen to His teachings.** He will teach us about His ways, and how we can walk in them.<sup>387</sup> I would expect He will answer our questions about things we have read in the scriptures, or things we have always wondered about that aren't written. And remember ALL believers from all of time will be alive at the same time. Oh the stories, oh the wisdom, oh the reunions! Can you just imagine it?

---



---

*Ezekiel 36:33-36 Thus says the Lord GOD, "On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt. The desolate land will be cultivated instead of being a desolation in the sight of everyone who passes by." They will say, "This desolate land has become like the Garden of Eden; and the waste, desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited." Then the nations that are left round about you will know that I, the LORD, have rebuilt the ruined places and planted that which was desolate; I, the LORD, have spoken and will do it."*

---



---

Several prophets have described **the Earth during the Millennium as being similar to the Garden of Eden.** First the land will have to be cleansed from the devastations of the antichrist and his wars, and God's judgments against him. After the cleansing, God will bless the Earth with pure water and rich soil. Farmers will be amazed at the abundance of incredibly healthy and luscious crops they will be able to produce!<sup>388</sup> And an amazing thing will occur among the wild animals on the Earth. They will all be peaceful, just like in Eden.<sup>389</sup> Isaiah 65:25 tells us that "the wolf and the lamb will graze together, and the lion will eat straw like the ox." They will do no evil or harm.

---

<sup>385</sup> Isaiah 9:7; Isaiah 16:5

<sup>386</sup> Isaiah 2:4

<sup>387</sup> Isaiah 2:3, 5; Micah 4:1-2

<sup>388</sup> Joel 3:18; Isaiah 41:18; Isaiah 55:12-13; Jeremiah 31:12, 14

<sup>389</sup> Zechariah 14:11; Isaiah 11:6-9; Jeremiah 33:9

## **satan RELEASED AFTER 1000 YEARS**

---



---

*Revelation 20:7-8* When the thousand years are completed, satan will be released from his prison, and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth...

---



---

We saw in the last chapter that at the end of the Sixth Bowl Judgment, satan will be bound in chains and thrown into the abyss which will be shut and sealed for the 1000 years of Jesus' reign as King of the Earth. You might be thinking, "Why will God not put satan immediately into the Lake of fire with the antichrist and the false prophet?" I believe the answer could be found in God's great desire to have everyone come to Him by their own free will. **He will give all the "resisters" and their future descendants an opportunity to know Jesus Christ as their Savior**, and not just as their King. This once again demonstrates His incredible grace and mercy, which only God is capable of giving to sinful men.

At the end of the 1000 years, satan will be unchained and released from his prison, and his sole desire will be to deceive as many of the **offspring of the resisters** as he can. Unfortunately there will be a very large number of people who will choose NOT to believe that Jesus is the Son of God, even though they will have the most just King of all time ruling the world in their midst! As incredibly wonderful the world will be with Jesus ruling as our King, we must understand that the offspring of the resisters will not know anything else; it won't be extraordinary to them. Their sinful nature will grumble and complain, and they will fall for the fleshly promises of satan.

People from all over the world will choose to believe the lies of the enemy and NOT accept Jesus as their Savior and King. Somehow satan will convince them to join him in a final battle against King Jesus for control of the earth. He will assemble them on a vast plain outside of Jerusalem to fight against Jesus and His army of holy ones. Remember the entire earth will be a plain, with Jerusalem being the only mountain.<sup>390</sup> **Suddenly fire will come down from heaven** and instantly kill all the unbelievers. They will be sent to hell for a short time, but **satan will finally be cast into the Lake of Fire, becoming its third resident!**<sup>391</sup>

---



---

*Revelation 20:10* And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

---



---

<sup>390</sup> Isaiah 40:3-5; Revelation 16:20; Zechariah 14:10

<sup>391</sup> Revelation 20:7-10

## GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGMENT

---



---

*Ecclesiastes 3:17 I said to myself, "God will judge both the righteous man and the wicked man," for a time for every matter and for every deed is there.*

---



---

Matthew, one of Jesus' disciples, tells us that when Jesus returns to the earth, and sits on His Throne as King, He will call all the people of the earth to come and stand before Him.<sup>392</sup> We are told that He will separate them one from another, just like a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. He will put the sheep on His right, and the goats on His left. The **sheep** represent all those who have ever **believed in Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior**. They will be blessed by God and inherit the eternal Kingdom of God. We saw earlier in this chapter that the **sheep will appear before the Judgment Seat of Christ**.

---



---

*Matthew 25:41 Then He will also say to those on His left, "Depart from Me, accursed ones, into the eternal fire which has been prepared for the devil and his angels."*

---



---

The **goats** represent everyone who has ever lived in the world and **rejected Jesus** as their Lord and Savior. They too will appear before the Lord to be judged.<sup>393</sup> At the end of the millennium, after the battle with satan, **all unbelievers**, who have died from the time of Cain to the end of the Millennium, will **leave hell and appear before God to be judged at the Great White Throne Judgment**. All unbelievers, great and small will stand trial for the deeds they have done, and not done in their lives. All of these things have been written in books stored in heaven. **These books and the Book of Life** (a listing of all who believe in Jesus) **will be opened before the Great White Throne of Judgment**.<sup>394</sup> I am sure most will be shocked that the sins they thought they had kept secret were known and recorded by God<sup>395</sup>, and then they will be exposed to everyone in this courtroom. **Every single person** who is assembled in this courtroom will be **sent to the Lake of Fire**.<sup>396</sup> They will be its final residents.

---



---

*Hosea 7:2 They do not consider in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness. Now their deeds are all around them; they are before My face.*

---



---



---

<sup>392</sup> Matthew 25:31-46

<sup>393</sup> Hebrews 10:30-31

<sup>394</sup> Revelation 20:11-15

<sup>395</sup> Ecclesiastes 12:14

<sup>396</sup> Hebrews 10:26-27

## THE LAKE OF FIRE

---



---

*Revelation 20:14-15* Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, **he was thrown into the lake of fire.**

---



---

The scripture above states that everyone who dies as an unbeliever in the Millennium, and every unbeliever since the beginning of the Earth, will stand before the Great White Throne of Judgment, and then they will be cast into the Lake of Fire for all eternity! This is called the second death. **The Lake of Fire will be a place filled with torment and agony.** Everyone will be separated from God forever. It will be a place with great spiritual evilness and darkness, with constant fire and brimstone (a sulphurous smoke).<sup>397</sup> All will suffer, but some will be much worse off than others!

We can get a **glimpse in the Bible of the torment and agony of Hell**, and we know the Lake of Fire will be much worse. Luke wrote about a rich Jewish man who had died and was sent to Hades (Hell). He was described as being in torment and agony from the flames. All he wanted was one drop of water to be placed on his tongue to help cool it off. His agony increased when he realized he couldn't even order the poor man who used to sit at his gate (who also died and was now in Abraham's bosom - Sheol) to come help him. He then begged Abraham to send someone to his father's house to warn his family about how horrible Hell is, so they will not have to experience it. Abraham explained to the rich man that if his Jewish family did not listen to Moses and the Prophets in all their teachings in the synagogue and Temple, no one could persuade them to change their ways.<sup>398</sup>

In the gospel of Mark, the Lord Jesus taught that if a member of your body causes you to stumble (in other words sin), it is better for you to do without that hand, foot, or eye; than to be cast into the Lake of Fire where the worm does not die and the fire never goes out!<sup>399</sup> This is quite a hard word to take, but He is saying this out of His great love for mankind. **Jesus does not want anyone to perish and spend eternity in the Lake of Fire, but He knows many, many will.** Please take heed of all the warning about the consequences of unrepentant sin in the Scriptures.<sup>400</sup>

---



---

*Luke 12:4-5* I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body and after that have no more that they can do. But I will warn you whom to fear: fear the One who, after He has killed, has authority to cast into hell; yes, I tell you, fear Him!

---



---

<sup>397</sup> Revelation 21:8

<sup>398</sup> Luke 16:19-31

<sup>399</sup> Mark 9:42-48

<sup>400</sup> Revelation 21:8, 27; Revelation 22:14-15



**Lee Strobel in his movie, A Case for Heaven**, talked about hell. “God does not send people to hell, we send ourselves to Hell! God does not want any to perish... He wants all to come to faith in Him! It is our choice. He went on to say that Hell is a place of torment, not a torture chamber. Torture is imposed from without. Hell is about torment – it comes from **within** each individual. It will cause a sense of regret, anger, loss, and suffering because of the predicament they got themselves into. It is not a one-size-fits-all experience. Their experience in hell will be proportionate as to how they lived their lives on earth. Hitler and a good friend of yours who rejected God but lived a good life, will not have the same experience. This matches the fairness of God. Will not the judge of the earth do what is right?”

---



---

*Genesis 18:25 ... Shall not the Judge of all the earth deal justly?*

---



---

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about the **coming judgment of all unbelievers**.<sup>401</sup>

*Now who can stand before Me? Who can stand against Me, who?  
 Who dares to come and say they will challenge Me in any way  
 I am God Almighty, do they not see that I am who I say I am?  
 Righteous Holy Judge, I am righteous and I am holy and I am the Judge Almighty  
 How dare they come to Me, how dare they come and say, and challenge Me  
 Who do they think they are this day? Will they stand in any way?  
 I am righteous, a righteous judge, I stand for justice, you see  
 No man can stand against Me, no creature that I have created can challenge Me  
 I am who I say I am, I AM! I am holy, holy, holy*

## **NEW HEAVEN AND NEW EARTH**

---



---

*2 Peter 3:13 But according to His promise, we are looking for **new heavens and a new earth**, in which righteousness dwells.*

---



---

Compared to the Earth at the end of the Tribulation, the Restored Earth during the Millennium Kingdom sounds like paradise. We will be living in something like the Garden of Eden, with Jesus as our King! But in the midst of this paradise there will be unrighteousness. As we read earlier, even

---

<sup>401</sup> “Hear My Heart’s Cry”, Righteous Holy Judge – February 22, 2017

though the earth will be populated with resurrected believers, many of the other residents who made it through the tribulation will not be righteous.

God desires eternity with Him to be a place where only the righteous will dwell, and He has a much better place for His people to live with Him for eternity! He calls this place the **New Heaven and the New Earth**, for He is making everything new for His bride! One of Jesus' last teaching to His disciples before he was arrested and crucified, speaks of this. When a Hebrew man gets engaged, he goes away for a while to build a place where he will live with his bride. Usually that man would build an addition onto his father's house. Jesus told His disciples He had to leave them for a time, but they would see Him again. He had to go away to prepare a place for them for eternity. Jesus told them (and us) that our final residence after our marriage to Jesus will be in His Father's house. Jesus assured His disciples that God's house has many dwelling – lots of room for all believers!<sup>402</sup>

---



---

*John 14:2 In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.*

---



---

**The New Heaven and the New Earth will be beyond what we can imagine.** They are always mentioned together, and only mentioned four times in the Bible.<sup>403</sup> There are not many details written about them. Probably one of the reasons more details are not written is because we would not be able to comprehend it all. Also, I think God wants to delight in our delight as we discover all He has created for us when we finally get to live in the New Heaven and Earth. God tells us we will rejoice and be glad forever, because He will create a New Heaven and a New Earth for us to live in with Him for all eternity! The Lord says it will be so amazing that we will not even care to remember what the Old Earth was like.<sup>404</sup> Think of some of the beautiful places you have visited on this present Earth, and they will not even compare to what God has in store for His beloved bride!

## NEW EARTH

---



---

*Revelation 21:1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea.*

---



---

Like I just said, we do not have many details about what the New Earth will look like, but what we do know is that **it will be very different than what we have now**. For one thing there will be **no more**

---

<sup>402</sup> John 14:1-3

<sup>403</sup> Isaiah 65:17; Isaiah 66:22; 2 Peter 3:13; Revelation 21:1

<sup>404</sup> Isaiah 65:17-18

**OCEANS.**<sup>405</sup> For you ocean lovers out there like me, take heart, the New Earth God is providing for us to live on with Him for eternity will be greater than anything we could ever imagine!

Right now, 71% of the earth is covered in oceans, so not having any seas will be a huge change. Oceans supply most of the oxygen we breathe from the tiny phytoplankton that live in it. They also regulate our climate by capturing the heat of the Sun, and then sending it throughout the planet on ocean currents. We also get a lot of our food and important nutrients from the oceans.

An even bigger difference is there will be **no SUN** to shine in the day time. The Sun provides the light we need to see, and the warmth to be able to live here now. Also as we saw above, the Sun works in tandem with the Oceans to makes life possible on the Earth. Sunlight also produces **melatonin** which reduces our stress and helps us sleep; along with **vitamin D** to make our bones and immune systems stronger.

Another difference is we will **no longer have a MOON**. It is our main source of natural light at night. Its gravitational pull upon the earth provides fresh tides twice a day, and propels the ocean currents. The Moon also keeps the tilt of the Earth just right to keep our weather stable. It also provides a monthly calendar for us with its changing phases every night. God ordained most of the Jewish feasts during a full moon.

---



---

*Revelation 21:23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb.*

---



---

The Bible tells us that even without the Sun and Moon, **the new Earth will be full of light!** How can that be? Isaiah tells us twice that **the glory of the Lord will be our Everlasting Light.**<sup>406</sup> On the first day of creation, God created light. But the sun and moon had not been created until the fourth day.<sup>407</sup> This is not anything new for Him.

Heaven and Earth will pass away, and God will create a new one for us to live in. We can say that so casually, but really **think about what Almighty God is saying.** God had created **Heaven** to be a place where the supernatural realm of God's presence dwells. God created the **Earth** over 6000 years ago for humans to live in their earthly bodies. Now we will dwell together for eternity!

**How can God do away with the old and create the new, while we are still living on the old?** It is not that He will just be changing the Earth and Heaven, but He will be changing the Solar System and all the laws of nature that He once created to sustain life and order on the earth and in the universe. This will be an incredible show of God's omnipotent power!

---

<sup>405</sup> Revelation 21:1

<sup>406</sup> Isaiah 60:19-20; Revelation 21:23-25

<sup>407</sup> Genesis 1:3-5; Genesis 1:14-19

## NEW HEAVEN - NEW JERUSALEM

---



---

*Revelation 21:2 And I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.*

---



---

The New Heaven is only mentioned four times, always in conjunction with the New Earth, and only described under the heading of “New Jerusalem”. It is in this new city that the Spiritual Realm of Heaven will come together with the Physical Realm of the Earth. This **New Jerusalem** will descend from the old Heaven, full of the Glory of God. John described New Jerusalem as a **Holy City** coming down out of heaven from God. She will look like a bride adorned for her husband – and she will be absolutely beautiful!<sup>408</sup>

New Jerusalem will be massive. The Bible tells us that it will be in the shape of a cube, with its width, depth, and height all being 1500 Miles!<sup>409</sup> Yes, I said miles. We do not know what the New Earth will look like, but I used this illustration only to give you an idea of the magnitude of New Jerusalem.



To put this in perspective, I placed the size and shape of New Jerusalem onto our current world image, specifically on the United States, since we are familiar with its size. 1500 miles is the distance between Dallas, Texas and the Pacific Ocean going East to West, and the distance between Dallas, Texas and the Canadian border going South to North.

---

<sup>408</sup> Revelation 21:2, 10

<sup>409</sup> Revelation 21:16

We are able to comprehend that distance because we can travel that distance with a long 3- day car ride. But truly comprehending its height is harder to imagine. The tallest mountain in the world is Mt. Everest, and it is 5 miles high. Climbers need to use extra oxygen just to breathe at the summit. Also this is altitude that most commercial airplanes fly. New Jerusalem will be 3000 times that incredible height! So if the city is 1500 miles high, it will be extending way out into Outer Space; that is IF the earth and its atmosphere, and outer space remain the same size- which I doubt will be the case!

The **entire City** of New Jerusalem will be made out of the purest Gold, and be transparent like glass. It will glow with an incredible radiance that will have a slight red glow to it, like clear Jasper. **Walls** of clear Jasper will surround the city, and they will be 216 feet high, which is a little higher than a 15-story building. This wall will have a **foundation** with twelve layers, each adorned with different precious jewels (jasper, sapphire, chalcedony, emerald, sardonyx, sardius, chrysolite, beryl, topaz, chrysoprase, jacinth, and amethyst). The name of each of Jesus' 12 disciples will be written on the different layers.<sup>410</sup>

There will be twelve **gates** that will allow access to the city, three on each side. They will each be made out of a single pearl. I know that is impossible today, but with God all things are possible. This will be one more incredibly beautiful thing we will marvel at for eternity! Each gate will be named for one of the twelve tribes of Israel, and an angel will be stationed beside each one. These gates will always be open to let people come in to worship God and Jesus! And if that is not enough splendor, all the streets will be made of pure gold!<sup>411</sup>

There will NOT be a Temple in this city, but there will be a throne room, with two Thrones. Both God and Jesus will sit to meet with every saint who comes to serve and honor Them with glory and worship. This is when we will finally be able to meet God face to face! **In New Jerusalem, Heaven truly will come to earth!** Can you imagine what this will be like? The fullness of God will be in our midst, and we will be able to see and talk with Him! Everyone who comes to talk with God and Jesus will see that They are the source of the light that will illumine the entire New Earth.<sup>412</sup>

A pure river will flow from their Thrones. This living water will be as clear as crystal. On either side of the river will be the Tree of Life which will bear different fruits each month of every year.<sup>413</sup> We will all have access to this tree and this city, because we have been made righteous by the blood of Jesus Christ. It will be such a delight to live our lives for eternity with God and Jesus Christ surrounded by people who are holy and righteous, and who Love God as much as we do! What a contrast to our lives today, and exponentially more in the End Times.

That is how the Bible describes the New Jerusalem. Just as we started to visualize it, the descriptions stopped. Take heart, we will see it all, and we will live in this incredible place for eternity!

---

<sup>410</sup> Revelation 21:4,17-20

<sup>411</sup> Revelation 21:13,21

<sup>412</sup> Revelation 21:22-24; Revelation 22:3-5

<sup>413</sup> Revelation 22:1-2

---

---

*Matthew 5:18 For truly I say to you, **until heaven and earth pass away**, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass from the Law **until all is accomplished**.*

---

---

The verse above seems so simple, but when we look at the meanings of the Greek words used in it, it is very profound. The Greek word for PASS AWAY is **parerchomai**, which means to **go away or to be no more**. The Greek word for ACCOMPLISHED is **ginomai**, which means **to be caused to be done, or to be fulfilled**. This is a declaration by God saying that when the original Heaven and Earth are taken away, **then everything that was written in the Bible will be fulfilled!** All the prophecy, all of God's promises and covenants will be perfectly fulfilled. And then the greatest blessing comes to us. Our old dwelling place will be done away with and replaced by a glorious, new, and eternal dwelling place with the Lord our God!

---

---

*Revelation 22:7 And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book."*

---

---



## **PROMISES FROM CHAPTER TWELVE**



# NOW THAT WE KNOW

## Revelation 22:7

*And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book.*

Dr. John Mulinde wrote about the times we are living in right now in his book, "The Midnight Call, Are You Ready?" He said, "When you look at the signs which are going on in the world today, everything is screaming one thing, the hour is late, the time is up, and He who is coming is about to come. The clock is ticking away and all heaven is on tenterhooks because something that has never happened in all the history of the world is about to happen. But God has not left us without clues. He has ordained certain things to happen in the last days that are supposed to speak to us that we may be sure that we know the timetable of the Lord."<sup>414</sup>

Jesus told His disciples, "When you see the leaves on the fig tree, no one needs to tell you summer is near. It will be the same when I return. **When you see these things (SIGNS) happening, recognize that I am near, right at the door.**" He goes on to say, "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all things take place."<sup>415</sup> Jesus is letting us know that once these SIGNS start appearing, **all the End Time events will take place in a very short time span, a generation.**

---



---

*Luke 21:31-32 So you also, when you see these things happening, recognize that the Kingdom of God is near. Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all things take place.*

---



---

In this book we have gone over many of the SIGNS of the End Times that are clearly laid out for us in the Word of God. As we have seen, the **SIGNS** are not subtle. God has designed them to get the attention of everyone living on the earth. They will be obvious to everyone living in that generation. **But the reactions to the SIGNS will greatly vary among the people.**



<sup>414</sup> "The Midnight Call, Are you Ready?" by Dr. John Wilfred N, Mulinde, page 161

<sup>415</sup> Matthew 24:32-35; Mark 13:28-31



- Most will be in abject **FEAR** because they either do not know God, or they do know God but did not think they would have to go through these things.
- Some will shake their fists as a sign of **REJECTING God**, and continue to live their lives in deep darkness and perversion.
- And a few will **REJOICE**, knowing that their Lord is returning soon.

**Which group will you and possibly your future generations fall into – FEAR, REJECTION, or REJOICING?**

---



---

*Daniel 11:32-35* By smooth words he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people who know their God will display strength and take action. Those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; yet they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder for many days. Now when they fall they will be granted a little help, and many will join with them in hypocrisy. Some of those who have insight will fall, in order to refine, purge and make them pure until the end time; because it is still to come at the appointed time.

---



---

If we are seeing these SIGNS in the world now, we must trust God and NOT be afraid. This means we need to have faith that the Lord is who He says He is, and confidently know that He is Almighty God! This confidence will draw people to us, as they seek to find out why we are not as shaken and frightened as they are.

Information is an exciting thing. We love to gather information about what is going on around us, and what will be happening in the future. **But gathering information is worthless if we do not apply it to our lives.** We must take this information deep within our hearts, and let it change who we are and how we interact with Almighty God, the people around us, and those from all over the world! God does NOT want His people to be casual spectators while they are on the Earth. **The Lord expects us to be fully involved in all He is doing, and all He has asked us to do.**

---



---

*Matthew 28:18-20* Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."

---



---

Jesus Christ is raising up His End Time Army to finish the work of the Great Commission. So **NOW THAT WE KNOW** about the End Times, what should we be doing with our lives? Here are six areas we all need to be more deliberate to do, now and up until the time we are with Him.

- Share the Gospel
- Teach the Word of God
- Pray continually
- Pray for Israel
- Worship God
- Be courageous

Please take the time to prayerfully read about these six areas, asking the Holy Spirit to boldly lead you in **fulfilling the desires of God's heart**.

## SHARE THE GOSPEL

---



---

*Isaiah 66:19 I will set a sign among them and will send survivors from them to the nations: Tarshish, Put, Lud, Meshech, Tubal and Javan, to the distant coastlands that have neither heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they will declare My glory among the nations.*

---



---

At the end of the Gospel of Matthew when Jesus was about to leave His disciples alone on the earth, He gave them, and us, a command as to **how we were to use the time we are all given** on earth? What did He say? First we are to "**go and make disciples of all the nations**, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit."<sup>416</sup> The Greek word for GO is **poreuonai** which means to *travel*. We are to get up out of our comfortable homes and travel to meet people who do not know the Lord.

But where are we to travel? Acts 1:8 answers that question. "But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and **you shall be My witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and even to the remotest part of the earth.**" Jerusalem is our **home town**, Judea and Samaria would be the **country** we live in, and then we are to go **all over the world**.

This verse also tells us that we will not be going alone. We will **always have the Holy Spirit with us** to empower us to do and speak whatever is needed in each and every circumstance and conversation. So often we do not share our faith with others because we do not know what to say. The Holy Spirit desires to partner with us to be bold to speak the precious truths of Jesus with everyone we meet. With Him, we will become skilled and confident to share our faith.

I live in the Dallas, Texas metroplex. I have noticed over the last few years that this area now has over **200 People Groups living right here in our midst**. They look different, act different, and even their language is different. **But have you ever stopped to think that maybe God put them in our country so they would be introduced to Jesus?** Most Christians are reluctant to go on a mission trip to a

---

<sup>416</sup> Matthew 28:19

foreign country, and now it seems God is bringing the mission field to our towns, schools, and neighborhoods.

More than 40 million people living in the United States were born in another country, and this number is growing every day. Many of these precious people have never heard of Jesus Christ. Whenever our paths cross at the store, our kid's schools, or in our neighborhoods, we need to reach out and make them feel welcome. Many are afraid of Christians, so think about inviting them to your home for dinner, so they can see what a Christian looks like. We need to ask the Holy Spirit how to share the gospel with the people we encounter every day. **Let's care enough about the people around us to have honest and loving conversations about our faith.** God doesn't want anyone to perish and spend eternity in the Lake of Fire, and we shouldn't either. Let's have the mind of Christ to share His love with everyone around us.

We all know people who have never believed in God and His Son Jesus Christ. They are in our families, working beside us in our jobs, in the schools we or our children attend, shopping at the same stores we go to, going to the same doctors, sitting next to us in church... **God told Paul to get up (out of his comfort zone) and share the gospel with everyone he meets.** God desires us to do the same thing.

---



---

*Acts 26:16-18* But get up and stand on your feet; for this purpose I have appeared to you, to appoint you a minister and a witness not only to the things which you have seen, but also to the things in which I will appear to you; rescuing you from the Jewish people and from the Gentiles, to whom I am sending you, to open their eyes so that they may turn from darkness to light and from the dominion of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who have been sanctified by faith in Me.

---



---

**Are you willing to share the Gospel**, the Good News of Christ to those the Lord puts in your path? Are you willing to go outside of your comfort zone to introduce an unbeliever to the Great News of the Gospel of Jesus Christ? We must have the same passion as the Lord, and desire that no one will die in their sins,<sup>417</sup> but all will come to a saving faith in Jesus Christ, repenting of their sins.

---



---

*Matthew 24:14* This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

---



---

There are many ministries around the world whose passion is to **finish the Great Commission**. Many of them are joining together in an intentional and unified effort to identify and focus on the areas of the world where there are still **unengaged** (no churches or bibles in their language) and **unreached**

---

<sup>417</sup> Isaiah 45:21-23

(no one has shared the gospel with them) people groups. There are approximately 3900 people groups in the world. Around 3200 have been engaged, 144 are unengaged, and 500 are still unreached. While having the vast majority of the world know about Jesus sounds like great news, it is not God's heart. **The Lord has commanded all believers to share the gospel of Christ with all the people on the Earth, and then He will return.** I encourage you and your church to adopt one of the unreached or unengaged people groups. Pray for them, and work to send a mission's team to these areas to share the gospel and plant churches.

If you are not able to physically go to these areas, many missionaries and organizations do go. They are always in need of prayer and monetary support to go to these remote areas of the world to share the gospel with those who have never heard about God and Jesus. One missionary I know said when he shared the good news with a group of Maasai warriors deep in the bush of Kenya, they said they knew there was a god, but no one had ever been able to tell them His name. After being presented with the gospel, they put down their long spears, and bowed low to the ground grateful for the sacrifice Jesus Christ made for their sins! **That is God's heart!**

Here are the common threads I see in these ministries:

- Praying for hearts to be open to receive the gospel
- Caring for the people, by helping them with their needs
- Sharing the Gospel
- Making disciples – teaching them about the Lord

Let's be open to the Lord's leading to do our part!

---



---

*2 Peter 3:9 The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.*

---



---

If you are reading this and you are living in the midst of the Great Tribulation, **please continue to reach out to unbelievers to share the gospel.** Life will be even more unsettling for them than it will be for you. I think Christians living in the Great Tribulation will have unbelievers coming to them all the time wondering why they are so calm, and why they seem to know what is going on. **The knowledge you have about what is happening, and what is coming next, will draw MANY to you for answers.** And you will have the answer – **JESUS!** You might be the only person to share the good news with them, and rescue their souls for eternity from the Lake of Fire. Remember, they will not have much time to repent and turn to Jesus.

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day that shows us **His desire for us to share the gospel with people all over the world.**<sup>418</sup>

*There's a question I must ask you, My bride,  
Oh, bride of My heart, bride of My life, will I not ask you to go?  
Would you not take this love from door to door?  
Would you not take this love from shore to shore?  
Would you not take this love into the ends of the earth?  
Would you not take this love until it increases and it brings birth?  
Would you not take this love that I have crowned upon thee?  
So I come to ask a question, whom shall I send, and who will go for us?  
Would you be true to your heart and say, "Here am I", or will you depart?*

## TEACH THE WORD

---



---

*Matthew 28:19-20 Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit, **teaching them to observe all that I commanded you;** and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.*

---



---

**Jesus commands us to teach and disciple new believers to observe all that Jesus commanded us.** The Greek word for OBSERVE is **tereo**. It means to *guard from loss, to have a firm grip on the truths found in God's Word.* There is so much opposition to God and His Word right now, and it will get increasingly worse in the End Times. We must hold tight to God's truths and teach this to others, so we will be steadfast in our faith when we are tempted to compromise.

What do we need to teach? Basically, we are to **teach the entire Bible, the Word of God.** Psalm 119 uses the following words over and over again to describe the scope of the Word of God. It contains:

- **God's laws** for us to follow
- **Testimonies** -stories of faith to strengthen our faith
- **God's ways** – how we are to live our lives
- **His precepts** -non-negotiables for moral conduct
- **His statutes** - written boundaries
- **His commandments** -orders for our good
- **His judgments & ordinances** -blessings for obedience and consequences for disobedience
- **His wonders** - miracles and prophecies of God

---

<sup>418</sup> "Living Water From God's Heart," Quiet Your Soul – June 16, 2013

---



---

*John 14:15 If we love Jesus, we will keep the commandments of God.*

---



---

As we study all the stories of God interacting with men and women in the Word of God, we will see the loving, faithful, and holy character of God our Father, Jesus the Son of God, and the Holy Spirit. These three Persons make up the Holy Trinity of God! They were all present in the beginning when They created everything,<sup>419</sup> including man whom They made in Their image.<sup>420</sup> Almighty God created a perfect world for mankind to live in, and have fellowship with Him. God loves mankind so much that He gives us the freewill to choose to walk in His ways or our own. Adam and Eve reasoned in their minds that they did not need to follow God's instructions. As a result sin entered the world, and separated them and all mankind from the intimacy that God desires to have with mankind.

---



---

*Exodus 20:2-3 I am the LORD your God... You shall have no other gods before Me.*

---



---

God gave Moses His law (in the form of commands, statutes, precepts, judgments) to teach mankind what was acceptable behavior, and what was not. He promised blessings for obedience and consequences for disobedience. God initiated a system of animal sacrifices in the Garden of Eden<sup>421</sup> to give man a way to have their sins forgiven, and fellowship to be restored. The Lord formalized the system of animal sacrifices to atone for the sins of man when He gave Moses detailed plans and instructions to build a Tabernacle. This was a place where the Lord would dwell, and a place for people to offer up animal sacrifices to atone for their sins. Every time they sinned, they had to sacrifice an animal to repent and make amends for their sin. King Solomon built a Temple, following the same pattern, 470 years later.

God loves mankind so much that He sent His only Son, **Jesus Christ**, to give up His life to be the **perfect sacrifice for all the sins of mankind**. God sent Jesus to bring salvation to everyone who would believe in Him.<sup>422</sup> Before Jesus left the earth, He promised His disciples and all mankind that He would send them the **Holy Spirit to be our Helper**. He would dwell inside every believer, and teach us more about God and His Word.<sup>423</sup> The Holy Spirit would also **give gifts to every believer**, empowering us to do what God calls us to do. These gifts are very necessary now, and they will be **even more vital in the**

---

<sup>419</sup> Genesis 1:1; Genesis 1:2; Genesis 1:3, John 1;1-4, John 8:12

<sup>420</sup> Genesis 1:26

<sup>421</sup> Genesis 3:21

<sup>422</sup> John 3:16-18

<sup>423</sup> John 14:16-17

**End Times.** These gifts are Wisdom, Knowledge, Faith, Healing, Miracles, Prophecy, Discerning Spirits, Tongues and their Interpretation, Administration, and Helps.<sup>424</sup>

The Holy Spirit also desires to **develop good fruit** in our lives **to help us live our lives in the way that will always honor God.** These are love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, and self-control.<sup>425</sup> These gifts are given to us to help us **live holy and righteous lives that honor God.**

---



---

*2 Timothy 2:15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, accurately handling the word of truth.*

---



---

You may say that you are not a Bible scholar, but we all start out knowing nothing. The way to learn what the Bible says and how it applies to our lives is simply to read and study God's Word! God desires all His children to **read, study, model, and teach His Word.** This takes dedication and time, but it is so necessary for our lives and the lives of those God puts in our path. Remember, we are not alone in our endeavors to study the Word of God. We all have the **Holy Spirit living within us, teaching us** what is in the Bible. He will even remind us of what we have read and studied, so we can apply the truths to our own lives and share it with others.<sup>426</sup> To put this simply: **we are responsible for putting the words of the Bible into our minds, and the Holy Spirit is responsible for helping us get it out when the need arises!**

---



---

*1 Corinthians 2:12-13 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, so that we may know the things freely given to us by God, which things we also speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, combining spiritual thoughts with spiritual words.*

---



---

As we are seeing more birth pangs, and maybe even a few SIGNS of the End Times, **we must become skilled in knowing what will be happening next.** That is the purpose of this book. Insight will come from the people who have studied the Word of God, and gained understanding of what God is saying. Too many churches do not teach or even encourage their congregations to study the End Times, because they mistakenly think God, out of His love for them, will Rapture His Church before any hard times comes. These pastors are making it very difficult for the people in their churches to successfully survive in the coming difficult times.

---

<sup>424</sup> 1 Corinthians 12:1-11, 28

<sup>425</sup> Galatians 5:22-23

<sup>426</sup> John 14:26

There will be so much darkness, turmoil, wars, and persecution by the antichrist and His followers. Many believers will die. But that is not the great tragedy. **The great tragedy will be the deception of the antichrist and the pressure by the false prophet on God's people to take the mark of the beast. DO NOT TAKE THE MARK OF THE BEAST, no matter what!** Many people will be killed for refusing to take the mark of the beast, but they will instantly be in heaven with God. But anyone who takes the mark will be telling God that they are aligning themselves with the antichrist, and not with God! Remember what we saw in Chapter Seven, everyone who takes the mark of the beast will be thrown into the Lake of Fire for all eternity!

---



---

*Revelation 14:9-12* Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and **whoever receives the mark of his name.**" Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.

---



---

Are you willing to become a student of the word about the End Times, and then share it with those around you? It will be one of the kindest things you could do for others. Matthew 24:13 says, **"The one who endures to the end will be saved."** This "saved" does not necessarily mean we won't be killed, but it does mean we will spend eternity with God in the New Earth and New Heaven! Those who study and obey God's Word will be blessed beyond what we can comprehend!

The largest revival in the history of the world will happen before the Lord returns. That generation will be more passionate to share the gospel than ever before. God will pour out His Spirit on all mankind, and more people will accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior than ever before. **And they will need to be disciplined.** Are you ready? Is your church ready? What needs to change in your life to become ready? Ask God to show you how to prepare yourself NOW for this time. We need to become very skilled in the Word of God, because the deception and persecution by the antichrist will be severe.

---



---

*Joel 2: 32* It will come about after this that I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; and your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions. Even on the male and female servants I will pour out My Spirit in those days. I will display wonders in the sky and on the earth, blood, fire and columns of smoke. The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into blood before the great and awesome day of the LORD comes. And it will come about that whoever calls on the name of the LORD Will be delivered; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem There will be those who escape, as the LORD has said, even among the survivors whom the LORD calls.

---



---



## PRAY CONTINUALLY

---



---

*1 Peter 4:7 The end of all things is at hand, therefore be of sound judgment and sober spirit for the purpose of prayer.*

---



---

Have you noticed in this study how many references there were to the **prayers of the saints**? God places great importance on the **discipline of Prayer**, and He will even more so in the End Times. When I researched ministries focused on sharing the gospel to every people group in the world, I noticed prayer was always in the forefront! God has given all believers a blessed privilege with the gift of prayer. It is our primary way of talking with God. In fact, that is really what prayer is: **talking with God about what is on our heart, and asking Him to intervene**. We need to know and understand that God treasures and cherishes all our prayers. John tells us that our prayers are collected and placed in golden bowls in Heaven, being held by the twenty-four elders who sit around God and His throne. They have the privilege of presenting these prayers to God. Do we see prayer this way?

---



---

*Revelation 5:8 When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.*

---



---

**Prayer is also God sharing His heart with us, and then asking us to pray His requests back to Him, so He can move on their behalf.** First and foremost, God's heart is always for mankind to turn to Him for salvation. He wants everyone to believe in His Son, and be welcomed into His family! He sees when we are struggling in our faith, or with the circumstances of our lives. He will put His request on the hearts of His people, so we will pray for those who are struggling.

**There will be so many things believers (saints) will need prayer for in the End Times:**

- People's hearts to be softened to receive the truth of the gospel
- Protection for the saints from the oppression & persecution of the antichrist and his regime
- Believers to stand firm and not compromise
- Strength for the saints to stay firm in their faith
- Provision for the saints during the Great Tribulation
- Strength for the minds and bodies of the saints to withstand the hardships, oppression, and spiritual darkness they are facing

Mike Bickle at IHOPKC teaches often about the End Times. He said that “the generation who will witness Jesus’ return will experience the greatest dichotomy mankind has ever experienced! **Dichotomy** is *when there are two contradictory groups of people living in the same place at the same time*. At the same time that God is pouring out His Spirit upon His followers and unleashing a generation passionate to share the gospel as never before; the world will see the greatest evil, darkness, and sin it has even known.” **Our prayers will literally be a matter of life and death!**

God asked Moses to build a golden altar in the Tabernacle just for prayer.<sup>427</sup> This would be a place for His priests to come throughout the day to offer up prayers to God. This altar had burning coals sprinkled with incense, always sending up fragrant smoke to the nostrils of the Lord. As the priests prayed for themselves and the people throughout the day, they were never to let the fire and incense of prayer go out. Today there are many 24/7 prayer houses all around the world that carry out this mandate. Faithful Christians gather to pray and worship God continually all day and all night, every day of every year; all for the purpose of glorifying God and praying His heart. Some prayer houses are just a few people meeting in a small church, others have hundreds meeting at a time in a larger church, and some pray with thousands in stadiums or on a mountain. No matter the size or the place, they meet to pray God’s heart for their city, country, and the nations. **Will you be a part of this?**

## PRAY FOR ISRAEL

---



---

*Isaiah 62:6-7 On your walls, O Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen; all day and all night they will never keep silent. You who remind the LORD, take no rest for yourselves; and give Him no rest until He establishes and makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth.*

---



---

God has already put it on the hearts of His intercessors and many 24/7 Prayer Houses to set aside specific times to pray exclusively for Israel. As we have seen in this study, Israel will be at the epicenter of the End Times. Can you imagine living in the same small town with the antichrist, and he despises you more than any other people on the planet? That is what life will be like for the Jews living in Israel during the tribulation.

Israel needs our prayers NOW to be awakened to the truth of Jesus. As I said before, most people in Israel do not know God or Jesus. The orthodox Jews who know of God try to follow all His laws, but refuse to believe that Jesus is the Son of God who died for them. We need to pray that the hearts and minds of all the Jews in Israel, and around the world, will be opened to the truth of the Gospel! The

---

<sup>427</sup> Exodus 30:1-8

major way this will happen is through our prayers. Not just surface blessings hoping they see who God is, but **heartfelt, Holy Spirit led prayers**.<sup>428</sup>

---



---

*Romans 8:26-27 In the same way the Spirit also helps our weakness; for we do not know how to pray as we should, but the Spirit Himself intercedes for us with groanings too deep for words; and He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He intercedes for the saints according to the will of God.*

---



---

Ezekiel 36: 24-27 gives us great **prayer points** for the Jewish people now and in the End Times.

- Pray for the Jews who are scattered all over the world, that they would **make Aliyah**, and return back to the Promised Land of Israel
- Pray for God to **cleans their hearts from the filthiness of the idols** they embraced in the foreign lands
- Pray for God to remove their hearts of stone, so they can finally **see the truth that Jesus is their Messiah**
- Pray for them to **accept Jesus as their Messiah and receive the Holy Spirit**
- Pray for them to be **careful to walk in the statutes and ordinances of God's Word**

---



---

*Jeremiah 50:4 "In those days and at that time," declares the LORD, "the sons of Israel will come, both they and the sons of Judah as well; they will go along weeping as they go, and it will be the LORD their God they will seek.*

---



---

The Jewish People will need our prayers in the End Times to seek God, to stand firm in their faith, and not compromise. **Will you commit to pray for them?** This will greatly please God's heart if you do.

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about the End Times, and specifically **how and why to pray for Israel**.<sup>429</sup>

*Mark My words and hear Me clear, Israel is in trouble, it has come very near  
My daughter has gone through hard times, you see  
I will bring a separation, a separation for her, I will call her out  
But today I say, cry out for Israel in every way, she is in trouble  
I have chosen My sons and daughters, you see, to rise up and carry her for Me, hear My plea*

---

<sup>428</sup> Ephesians 6:18

<sup>429</sup> "Hear My Heart's Cry", Mark the Day – April 25, 2017

*I am revealing last days' revelation, you see, I will reveal to you My heart complete  
 Rise up My sons and daughters, do not sleep or slumber, come close and see  
 Shake and tremble and know that I want you to pray, pray My daughter for Zion, pray, pray, pray  
 Weep and wail and hear Me say, trouble has come to that land, you see  
 I will strengthen you this very day, and give you the opportunity to pray and pray  
 I did not position you just to slumber and sleep for Me, awaken, awaken, awaken this day  
 But who will carry My heart this day, to stand with Me and begin to pray  
 Who I say, who will hear My plea and stand with Me?*

## WORSHIP

Worship has been a very important part of mankind's relationship with God, and is seen all throughout the Bible. Worship and all the words that are related to it (Sing, praise, rejoice...) are used almost 900 times in the Bible! **Worship should be the natural outflow of our Awe of God and His goodness towards us.**

The first time the word worship was used in the Bible was when God told Abraham to sacrifice His son whom he loved. Abraham told his servants that he was going to go up the mountain with Isaac, and they were both going there to worship God.<sup>430</sup> The Hebrew word for **worship** used in this passage is **shachah** which means *to bow before God in homage to Him, with a loyal heart to trust and obey Him completely*. They both obeyed God by building an altar, gathering wood for the fire, and Isaac allowed his father to tie him to the altar. But when Abraham and Isaac saw the ram the Lord provided for the sacrifice, I am sure their worship (obedience to God), led to the kind of worship we are used to - singing praises to God.

---



---

*Exodus 15:20-21 Miriam the prophetess, Aaron's sister, took the timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dancing. Miriam answered them, "Sing to the LORD, for He is highly exalted; the horse and his rider He has hurled into the sea."*

---



---

Here are a few examples of God's people praising Him for what He had done for them!

- After God parted the Red Sea and ushered His people swiftly across to the other side, then God released the waters of the Red Sea, completely destroying Pharaoh's army. Out of her gratitude to God, **Moses and Aaron's sister Miriam took up her tambourine and led all the women in joyous worship to God with dancing and singing**, seeing how God had miraculously saved them from certain death.<sup>431</sup>

---

<sup>430</sup> Genesis 22:5

<sup>431</sup> Exodus 15:1-21

- Powerful worship also occurred when God instructed **Joshua** to march around Jericho with the Ark of the Covenant for seven days. The priests blew trumpets in worship to God as they walked around the city every day. We know that on the 7<sup>th</sup> day, the impenetrable walls of Jericho just fell down, making the way for a supernatural victory!<sup>432</sup>
- **Deborah** and Barak, her general, sang a song of worship after God defeated their enemy after 20 years of severe oppression.<sup>433</sup>
- A great army made up of several nations came to make war against **Judah and King Jehoshaphat**. The king and all the people of Judah were very afraid and gathered together to ask God for His help. God told them they would not have to fight, for the Lord would deliver them. Their immediate response was to **fall in reverence to God and worship Him**. Then **the Levites stood up and loudly worshiped the Lord**. After the Lord told them where the enemy was camped, the soldiers of Judah led by the Levites dressed in their holy attire continued to worship God. **They sang and praised God the whole way and all throughout God's miraculous defeat of the enemy**. As they stood at a distance worshipping God, they saw the goodness and power of God right before their eyes as He fought the battle. This encouraged the priests and soldiers to worship their Lord even more, as they returned back to Jerusalem to tell their families how GREAT their GOD is!!<sup>434</sup>

All throughout the Bible, we see the miracles of God and our natural response is to **worship Him**. **But even when things don't go as we think they should, we still need to worship God**. King David is a good example of this. His son who was conceived by his affair with Bathsheba, became very sick. King David fasted and prayed to God for seven days to answer his prayers and heal his son. God answered King David's prayers, but NOT how David expected. His son died. But instead of getting angry at God, he got up and dressed himself, and then went to the House of the Lord to WORSHIP God!<sup>435</sup> David knew that God's ways are not always our ways, but **He is always worthy to be praised!**

This is something we must know and practice all day, every day in the End Times. **We must continue to WORSHIP the Lord no matter what persecutions we or those we love are facing!** All kinds of Worship will be going on in heaven during the End Times, and we must join with them here on Earth. Did you notice in this study how many times worship will be going on in heaven during to the End Times? Seven times! Whenever we were given a peak into the Heavenly Throne Room of God, **the four living creatures, the elders, and the angels were continually worshipping God and Jesus**. Most of the time they will declare the Holiness of God and how worthy He is to receive glory and honor, acknowledging His great power.<sup>436</sup>

Sometimes the **four living creatures, the elders, and the angels will sing a new song**, usually to usher in the judgments against the antichrist and his followers. We too on earth now and in the End Times need to sing NEW SONGS to the Lord. These greatly move God, and usher in His presence to

---

<sup>432</sup> Joshua 6

<sup>433</sup> Judges 5

<sup>434</sup> 2 Chronicles 20:1-30

<sup>435</sup> 2 Samuel 12:15-23

<sup>436</sup> Revelation 4:8-11; Revelation 11:15-17

direct us in how to pray His heart for the nations. In one of these new songs, those in heaven will join in with the 144,000 Jewish believers on earth.<sup>437</sup>

We also saw a **great multitude of resurrected martyrs** will be praising and serving God in Heaven at the altar of prayer.<sup>438</sup> They will so grateful to be with Jesus that worship will pour out of them day and night without ceasing! They will also be pleading with God to avenge their deaths, and destroy the antichrist and his followers.

The last mention of worship in Revelation is a **Hallelujah chorus**. The word Hallelujah is only used four times in the Bible, and all four times are in one place in the 19<sup>th</sup> chapter of Revelation.<sup>439</sup> This worship occurs right after the Rapture of the Saints and Jesus coming to the Earth as our King. Right after these Hallelujahs, Jesus will defeat the antichrist and his forces. Everyone in heaven will join their voices together and sing Hallelujah to God for His righteous judgments against their enemies, and avenging the deaths of all the martyrs. I believe that is going to be the most amazing time of worship mankind has ever lifted up to the Lord! **And guess what, we all get to be there!**

**Worship is sharing our love with God (adoration), acknowledging our trust in Him (submission), and proclaiming His magnificence (reverence).** Worship is not about us, it is to be all about God! When we **worship the Lord for who He is**, and not just for what we are asking Him to do for us, God is truly glorified! Especially in the End Times, **we MUST keep our eyes upon the Lord and how worthy He is of all our praise.**

---



---

*John 4:23-24 But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers. God is spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.*

---



---

## **BE COURAGEOUS**

---



---

*John 16:33 These things I have spoken to you, so that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have tribulation, but take courage; I have overcome the world.*

---



---

One last thing will be needed to survive the End Times, and that is COURAGE! This word is used 50 times in the Bible, urging us to: be courageous and act, be strong and courageous, be courageous and valiant, show ourselves to be courageous, find courage, not lose courage, and to take courage.

<sup>437</sup> Revelation 5:8-11; Revelation 14:2-3

<sup>438</sup> Revelation 7:9-17; Revelation 15:2-4

<sup>439</sup> Revelation 19:1-8

**Courage** is defined as *the quality of our mind which enables us to encounter danger and difficulties with firmness and no fear. This type of bravery arises from a sense of duty.* I love that definition. We can be courageous and brave in the End Times because we know the Lord and His plans for mankind. We will have assignments from the Lord now, and in the future, which we will only be able to fulfill with courage. If we love the Lord and trust Him and His ways, we will be like soldiers in the armed forces, doing what we are asked out of a sense of duty. Duty is when we do something for someone because we own them obedience. Duty is an act of reverence and respect to God!

It will be very difficult for people who do not know God to live in the End Times. Although life will be very difficult for everyone, it will be easier for those who have trusted in Jesus to be their Lord and Savior. **Those who trust in the Lord during the End Times indeed will display courage.**<sup>440</sup> Our trust will be tested; but if we have believed in Jesus to be our Lord and Savior, we can know that He is always with us and He will lead us in the path He has for each one of us to walk. As believers we will have the Holy Spirit strengthening and leading us every moment of every day. Do you have the courage to trust God and His plans for your life?

---



---

*Jeremiah 17:7-8 Blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD and whose trust is the LORD. For he will be like a tree planted by the water, that extends its roots by a stream and will not fear when the heat comes; but its leaves will be green, and it will not be anxious in a year of drought nor cease to yield fruit.*

---



---

God wants to bless us and make us unshakeable. We must let the Lord do all what He needs to do in our lives to get us to have very deep, healthy, and secure roots! The army that the Lord is raising up will be characterized by their refusal to live by the dictates of the world, being led solely by His Word and the Holy Spirit. Now is the time to put down deep roots in the Lord! **Then we will NOT BE SHAKEN!**

If you are reading this study, you need to understand that **we all have a responsibility to prepare ourselves and the generations after us for the End Times!** Whether or not you experience any of these SIGNS, **your future generations will!** Are you ready for what is coming? Have you prepared your children and grandchildren, your extended family, friends, and church for the End Times? Have you shared the gospel with those who do not know the Lord? If not, **WHAT ARE YOU WAITING FOR?**

---

<sup>440</sup> Daniel 11:32

---



---

*John 17:15-18 I do not ask You to take them out of the world, but to keep them from the evil one. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them in the truth; Your word is truth. As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.*

---



---

Below is part of what the Lord shared with us in prayer one day about **being prepared for His return**.<sup>441</sup> Please heed His words!

*Hear Me, hear Me, hear Me My children, I pray, Hear Me, hear Me, hear Me this very day  
I shall come with thunder and lightning, you see, I shall come with rain and fire upon thee  
A day, a day that not many are ready to see, but I will prepare you for such a place in thee  
I will prepare you and I will give you everything you need  
But I must talk to you as children so you can understand Me  
You must understand what I am saying this day  
Prepare, prepare, prepare, I am giving you time to get ready  
Ready for a day that mankind is not able to see, but you will be ready if you come to Me  
Allow Me to go deep inside of thee, allow Me to go deep, deep, deep, deep, deep inside of thee*

*I will make you one with Me, and I will give you My eyes  
And I will give you My feet, and I will give you My hands  
And I will give you My ears, and I will even give you the wisdom from My very heart  
If you will stand with Me and hear Me, hear Me this very day, hear Me in a great array  
I shall come, don't doubt Me, I will come, and many will flee*

*Look upon your children and say, speak to them and let them know this day  
That I have come, come for thee, and I will come and they will see  
They will see the greatness in Me, if you will tell them who I am, and you will see them rise up in Me  
This generation is different than thee, I will give them insight, they will know who I am  
I am coming back with fire and rain that is inside of Me  
And I shall do it very quickly, so get ready, get ready, get ready for Me  
Do not hesitate and do not wait to put it off another day*

---

<sup>441</sup> "Hear My Heart's Cry", Rain and Fire – August 27, 2017



---

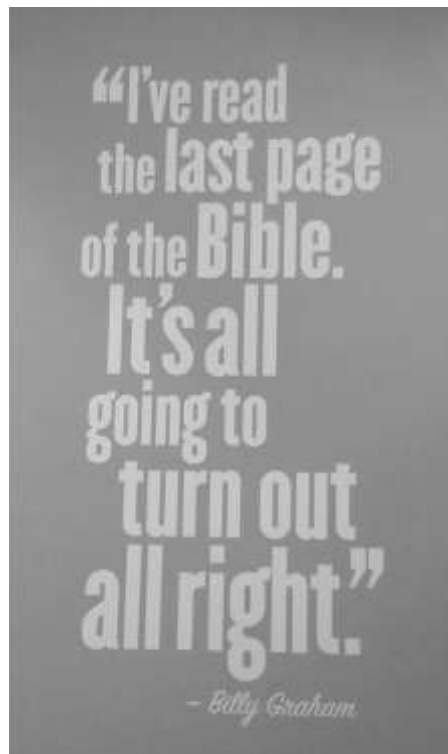
---

*Philippians 4:4-9 Rejoice in the Lord always; again I will say, rejoice! Let your gentle spirit be known to all men. The Lord is near. Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known to God. And the peace of God, which surpasses all comprehension, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus. Finally, brethren, whatever is true, whatever is honorable, whatever is right, whatever is pure, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good repute, if there is any excellence and if anything worthy of praise, dwell on these things. The things you have learned and received and heard and seen in me, practice these things, and the God of peace will be with you.*

---

---

*May our goal be to stand victorious before the Lord.  
knowing we have done all that Christ has entrusted us to do.*



Quote from Billy Graham from the Bible Museum in Washington DC

# APPENDIX

## TIPS ON HOW TO STUDY THE BIBLE

1. There are many study tools available to us at the present time, but **the Bible is our ultimate research tool**. There are two main categories of Bible translations: word for word and paraphrased. The best Bible versions to use when doing an in-depth study are those that are word for word translations, instead of paraphrase versions. I would recommend using NASB, NKJV, or ESV as they are word for word translations, and most Biblical reference books are based on these versions. Paraphrase versions are good for general reading to give the essence of what is being said, but often much depth is lost in the translation.
2. **Pray for the Holy Spirit** to reveal the truths of God's Word to you each time you study. He is a gentleman and He will not barge in uninvited to your study session unless He is asked. He has all wisdom, and longs to open up the word of the Bible to us.
3. **Always seek the full counsel of the Word of God**. Do not base your teaching on one or two isolated verses. You will find that the more you study the Word of God, the more you will be able to discern if something you hear or read from others is biblical or not.
4. **Scripture will never contradict Scripture**. All scripture is inspired by God,<sup>442</sup> it can never contradict itself. If you feel it does, your interpretation is the one in err, not the Word of God.
5. **Use the Word of God as your primary source of information about the Bible - not commentaries**. Commentaries are studies that other men have written on various books of the Bible. In my opinion these are used too heavily today. Please use them sparingly, and only after you have researched the topic for yourself. Use them as confirmation of what you have already studied for yourself. Remember the Holy Spirit wants to impart God's truth directly into **your** mind and heart.
6. **Read the Bible literally unless there is an obvious figure of speech such as:**
  - **Simile**: a stated comparison that uses like, as, such as...
  - **Metaphor**: an implied comparison (sword of Spirit = Word of God)
  - **Hyperbole**: an exaggeration for emphasis (swallow a camel)
  - **Irony**: a statement that says the opposite of what is meant for effect

---

<sup>442</sup> 2 Timothy 3:16-17

- **Parable:** a story to teach a moral lesson or truth. Its purpose is to amplify, clarify, or affirm doctrine; rather than to establish it. It has one central point, to teach one truth. Every relevant detail reinforces the central theme. The interpretation is usually given after the story is told.
  - **Allegory:** a story with an underlying meaning, which describes one thing by using images of another. It can have more than one central point and can teach a number of truths. The interpretation is found within the story.
7. Make sure you use a Bible that has **cross-references** in the side or lower margins. These lead you to other verses in the Bible that relate to the one you are reading. This is very helpful when wanting to study something deeper. The Bible is God's inerrant truth and there is no reference book that will give you more insight and truth than the Word of God. Read a passage of Scripture and then look up other verses that are related to this one. This often times gives us much more insight on the passage we have just read. God has consistent messages interwoven all throughout His Word, and He delights in showing them to us.

Another way to look up cross-references is with a **Concordance in the back of your Bible** or **Strong's Exhaustive Concordance** that has every word from the Bible that you can look up where it is used. **E-sword** (a free Software for your computer) and other Bible reference software are great tools to use when looking up verses for your study.

8. It is good to **study the meanings of individual words in their original languages**, because this can add great depth to your study. The Bible was written mainly in Hebrew (Old Testament) and Greek (New Testament). When the Bible was translated into the language you are reading, sometimes the richness of the meaning of some words or phrases gets diluted. This is because Hebrew and Greek are often more precise languages than English.

There are many handy reference materials for your computer or phone (E-Sword, Tecarta, and Blue Letter Bible) to help you look up the meanings of the exact Hebrew or Greek word used in the passage of the Bible you are studying. And you don't have to be a Hebrew or Greek Scholar. This is where a word for word translation of the Bible is imperative!

9. It is good to use **Webster's dictionary, especially an older version**, to get more understanding on the meanings of English words from your Bible or from the definitions you get from the Greek or Hebrew.

## **ANSWERS TO INTERNATIONAL SIGNS FROM PAGE 20.**

**How many did you get right?**

- 1. Bumpy road**
- 2. Danger**
- 3. Don't stop**
- 4. No passing**
- 5. It is 300 KM to something**

**SAMPLE CHAPTER REVIEW**

<p><b>10 DAYS OF AWE</b></p>	<p>JESUS Appears in the Clouds &amp; Travels the whole Earth as all Mankind sees  JEWS realize JESUS is their MESSIAH and BELIEVE</p>
<p><b>RAPTURE</b></p>	<p><b>7<sup>TH</sup> TRUMPET SOUNDS</b>  Resurrection of Bodies of Believers who have died  Angels gather all Believers on the Earth to be with Jesus in the Marriage Supper of the Lamb in Heaven</p>
<p><b>~ 30 DAYS OF THE 7 BOWL JUDGMENTS</b></p>	<p>JESUS comes to the Earth &amp; Releases seven <b>BOWL JUDGMENTS</b>  <b>1. PAINFUL SORES ON THOSE WHO TAKE THE MARK OF THE BEAST</b>  <b>2. SEAS WILL BECOME BLOOD</b>  <b>3. RIVERS &amp; SPRINGS WILL BECOME BLOOD</b>  <b>4. SCORCHING HOT TEMPERATURES</b>  <b>5. DARKNESS WILL COVER THE EARTH &amp; CAUSE GREAT ANGUISH</b>                   JESUS makes a Triumphant entry into Jerusalem through the Eastern Gate   <b>6. EUPHRATES RIVER DRIES UP TO ALLOW HUGE ARMIES FROM THE EAST TO JOIN FORCES WITH THE ANTICHRIST IN ISRAEL</b>                   Resurrected SAINTS join JESUS in Jerusalem &amp; ride on white horses to meet the antichrist and his followers to fight the Battle of Armageddon. Megiddo                   Jesus defeats the antichrist and the false prophet &amp; throws them into the Lake of Fire                   Jesus kills the rest of the armies gathered against Him                   Jesus binds satan and throws him into the bottomless pit for 1000 years   <b>7. GREATEST EARTHQUAKE- JERUSALEM SPLIT INTO 3 PIECES, CITIES WILL FALL, NO MORE ISLANDS OR MOUNTAINS, 100 POUND HAILSTONES</b></p>

# INDEX OF MAJOR TOPICS

**Abomination of Desolation** – 9, 26-27, 61, 72, 86, 102, 156

**Antichrist** –27-28, 34, 59-61, 80, 85-87, 93-95, 102-104, 108, 144-146, 148-151, 153

**Battle of Armageddon** – 28, 98, 150-153

**Battle of Gog and Magog** – 62-65, 153

**Blood Moon** -112

**Bowl Judgments** –97, 105, 141, 144-150, 153-156, 158, 163, 166

**Earthquakes** – 9, 20, 41-42, 44-46, 64, 78, 111, 114, 123, 125, 150, 154-155

**Euphrates River** – 66, 122, 125, 150

**Falling Stars** – 67, 112, 117, 120, 125, 140,

**The False Prophet** – 89, 96-98, 103, 109, 150, 153, 158, 166, 184

**Great Tribulation** – 27, 36, 81, 95, 100-102, 104, 110

**Great White Throne of Judgment** – 167-168

**Harlot Babylon** – 66-73, 93, 98, 102-103

**Hell** – 80, 109-110, 126, 148, 153, 166-169

**Israeli Peace Treaty** – 60-61, 63, 72, 85

**Jesus' Return** – 72, 98, 111, 138-139, 144, 149-150, 167

**Jewish Temple Rebuilt** – 27, 61-62, 85, 102, 104, 114, 123, 125, 136, 150

**Judgment Seat of Christ** – 158-161, 163, 167

**Lake of Fire** – 27, 95, 98, 103, 109, 115, 126, 141, 153, 66-168

**Mark of the Beast** – 80, 87, 97, 103, 109-110, 115, 146, 164

**Millennium** – 158, 160-165, 167-169

**New Heaven and New Earth** - 160, 169-174,184

**144,000 Sealed Jewish Remnant** – 82, 113, 190

**Persecution** - 8, 38-42, 48-49, 59, 84-85, 102-103, 122, 140-141, 160, 189

**Rapture** – 8-9, 81, 129, 133, 135-136, 139-142, 163, 183, 190

**Satan** – 13, 26, 28, 67, 71, 84, 86-87, 89-96, 121, 124, 150, 154, 158, 166-167

**Sealed Bondservants** - 78-81, 87, 113, 118

**Seal Judgments** - 104, 107, 114, 117-118

**Ten Kings** 70, 98, 102, 108

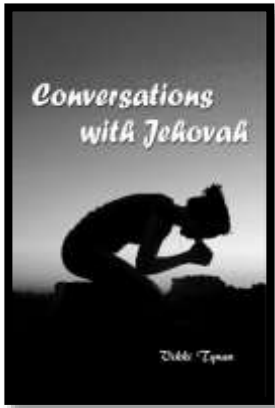
**Ten Nations** – 57-59, 93

**Trumpet Judgments** - 77-78, 101, 104-105, 113-114, 117-126, 130, 135, 138, 142, 161

**Two Witnesses** – 75-78, 101, 104, 120-121, 123, 125, 132, 142

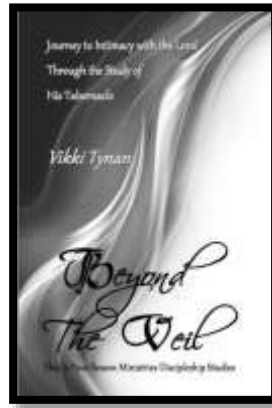
**Woes** – 78, 120, 124, 122, 125

## Other Books by this Author



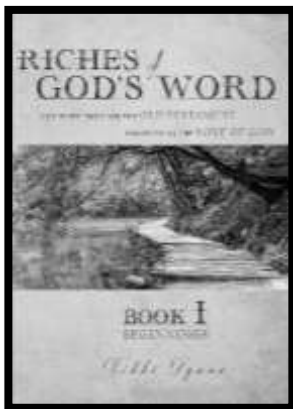
### Conversations with Jehovah

Teaching us about prayer from various prayers in the Bible



### Beyond the Veil

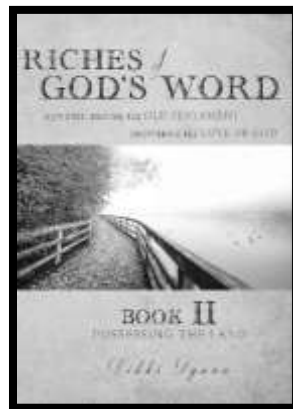
A Journey to Intimacy with the Lord through the Study of His Tabernacle



### Riches of God's Word A Journey through the Old Testament

#### Book I - Beginnings

Study of Genesis - Deuteronomy



### Riches of God's Word A Journey through the Old Testament

#### Book II - Possessing the Land

Study of Joshua - Malachi

## Recommended Books



### Living Water from God's Heart

Prophetic Messages of God sharing His heart to stir us to pray and worship Him as never before.



### Hear My Heart's Cry

Prophetic Messages for the Generation before the Lord returns



**WHOEVER IS WISE,  
LET HIM UNDERSTAND THESE THINGS!  
HOSEA 14:9**



This graphic was used throughout this book to remind us that

**In Jesus Christ alone, we have everlasting love!**

To access more messages, teachings, prophetic words, and worship, visit our website:

**[www.thecomingmessenger.org](http://www.thecomingmessenger.org)**



This Is Your Season Discipleship Studies are designed to encourage all believers to dig deeper into the Word of God, to know the Love of God, and to be filled completely with His Presence. **[www.thisisyourseason.org](http://www.thisisyourseason.org)**